

**If you plan to submit a bid directly to the Department of Transportation**

**PREQUALIFICATION**

Any contractor who desires to become pre-qualified to bid on work advertised by IDOT must submit the properly completed pre-qualification forms to the Bureau of Construction no later than 4:30 p.m. prevailing time twenty-one days prior to the letting of interest. This pre-qualification requirement applies to first time contractors, contractors renewing expired ratings, contractors maintaining continuous pre-qualification or contractors requesting revised ratings. To be eligible to bid, existing pre-qualification ratings must be effective through the date of letting.

**REQUESTS FOR AUTHORIZATION TO BID**

Contractors wanting to bid on items included in a particular letting must submit the properly completed "Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status" (BDE 124INT) and the ORIGINAL "Affidavit of Availability" (BC 57) to the proper office no later than 4:30 p.m. prevailing time, three (3) days prior to the letting date.

**WHO CAN BID ?**

Bids will be accepted from only those companies that request and receive written **Authorization to Bid** from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction.

**WHAT CONSTITUTES WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION TO BID?:** When a prospective prime bidder submits a "Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status"(BDE 124INT) he/she must indicate at that time which items are being requested For Bidding purposes. Only those items requested For Bidding will be analyzed. After the request has been analyzed, the bidder will be issued a **Proposal Denial and/or Authorization Form**, approved by the Central Bureau of Construction, that indicates which items have been approved For Bidding. If **Authorization to Bid** cannot be approved, the **Proposal Denial and/or Authorization Form** will indicate the reason for denial.

**ABOUT AUTHORIZATION TO BID:** Firms that have not received an authorization form within a reasonable time of complete and correct original document submittal should contact the department as to status. This is critical in the week before the letting. These documents must be received three days before the letting date. Firms unsure as to authorization status should call the Prequalification Section of the Bureau of Construction at the number listed at the end of these instructions.

**ADDENDA AND REVISIONS:** It is the contractor's responsibility to determine which, if any, addenda or revisions pertain to any project they may be bidding. Failure to incorporate all relevant addenda or revisions may cause the bid to be declared unacceptable.

Each addendum will be placed with the contract number. Addenda and revisions will also be placed on the Addendum/Revision Checklist and each subscription service subscriber will be notified by e-mail of each addendum and revision issued.

The Internet is the Department's primary way of doing business. The subscription server e-mails are an added courtesy the Department provides. It is suggested that bidders check IDOT's website at <http://www.dot.il.gov/desenv/delett.html> before submitting final bid information.

***IDOT IS NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY E-MAIL FAILURES.***

Addenda Questions may be directed to the Contracts Office at (217)782-7806 or [D&Econtracts@dot.il.gov](mailto:D&Econtracts@dot.il.gov)

Technical Questions about downloading these files may be directed to Tim Garman (217)524-1642 or [Timothy.Garman@illinois.gov](mailto:Timothy.Garman@illinois.gov).

**WHAT MUST BE INCLUDED WHEN BIDS ARE SUBMITTED?:** Bidders need not return the entire proposal when bids are submitted. That portion of the proposal that must be returned includes the following:

1. All documents from the Proposal Cover Sheet through the Proposal Bid Bond
2. Other special documentation and/or information that may be required by the contract special provisions

All proposal documents, including Proposal Guaranty Checks or Proposal Bid Bonds, should be stapled together to prevent loss when bids are processed by IDOT personnel.

**ABOUT SUBMITTING BIDS:** It is recommended that bidders deliver bids in person to insure they arrive at the proper location prior to the time specified for the receipt of bids. Any bid received at the place of letting after the time specified will not be accepted.

**WHO SHOULD BE CALLED IF ASSISTANCE IS NEEDED?**

<b>Questions Regarding</b>	<b>Call</b>
Prequalification and/or Authorization to Bid	217/782-3413
Preparation and submittal of bids	217/782-7806
Mailing of plans and proposals	217/782-7806

**ADDENDUMS AND REVISIONS TO THE PROPOSAL FORMS**

Planholders should verify that they have received and incorporated any addendum and/or revision prior to submitting their bid. Failure by the bidder to include an addendum or revision could result in a bid being rejected as irregular.

RETURN WITH BID

6

Proposal Submitted By
Name
Address
City

Letting April 24, 2009

BIDDERS NEED NOT RETURN THE ENTIRE PROPOSAL  
(See instructions inside front cover)

**NOTICE TO PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS**

This proposal can be used for bidding purposes by only those companies that request and receive written AUTHORIZATION TO BID from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction.

(SEE INSTRUCTIONS ON THE INSIDE OF COVER)

**Notice To Bidders,  
Specifications,  
Proposal, Contract  
and Contract Bond**



**Illinois Department  
of Transportation**

Springfield, Illinois 62764

Contract No. 63144  
MCHENRY County  
Section 08-00327-01-CH  
Route FAU 0116 (Crystal Lake Avenue)  
Project HD-M-8003(602)  
District 1 Construction Funds

PLEASE MARK THE APPROPRIATE BOX BELOW:

- A Bid Bond is included.
- A Cashier's Check or a Certified Check is included

Prepared by

Checked by

F

(Printed by authority of the State of Illinois)

---

---

## INSTRUCTIONS

**ABOUT IDOT PROPOSALS:** All proposals issued by IDOT are potential bidding proposals. Each proposal contains all Certifications and Affidavits, a Proposal Signature Sheet and a Proposal Bid Bond required for Prime Contractors to submit a bid after written **Authorization to Bid** has been issued by IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction.

**WHO CAN BID?:** Bids will be accepted from only those companies that request and receive written **Authorization to Bid** from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction. To request authorization, a potential bidder must complete and submit Part B of the Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status form (BDE 124 INT) and submit an original Affidavit of Availability (BC 57).

**WHAT CONSTITUTES WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION TO BID?:** When a prospective prime bidder submits a "Request for Proposal Forms and Plans" he/she must indicate at that time which items are being requested For Bidding purposes. Only those items requested For Bidding will be analyzed. After the request has been analyzed, the bidder will be issued a **Proposal Denial and/or Authorization Form**, approved by the Central Bureau of Construction, that indicates which items have been approved For Bidding. If **Authorization to Bid** cannot be approved, the **Proposal Denial and/or Authorization Form** will indicate the reason for denial. If a contractor has requested to bid but has not received a **Proposal Denial and/or Authorization Form**, they should contact the Central Bureau of Construction in advance of the letting date.

**WHAT MUST BE INCLUDED WHEN BIDS ARE SUBMITTED?:** Bidders need not return the entire proposal when bids are submitted. That portion of the proposal that must be returned includes the following:

1. All documents from the Proposal Cover Sheet through the Proposal Bid Bond
2. Other special documentation and/or information that may be required by the contract special provisions

All proposal documents, including Proposal Guaranty Checks or Proposal Bid Bonds, should be stapled together to prevent loss when bids are processed by IDOT personnel.

**ABOUT SUBMITTING BIDS:** It is recommended that bidders deliver bids in person to insure they arrive at the proper location prior to the time specified for the receipt of bids. Any bid received at the place of letting after the time specified will not be accepted.

### WHO SHOULD BE CALLED IF ASSISTANCE IS NEEDED?

Questions Regarding	Call
Prequalification and/or Authorization to Bid	217/782-3413
Preparation and submittal of bids	217/782-7806
Mailing of CD-ROMS	217/782-7806

RETURN WITH BID



PROPOSAL

TO THE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

1. Proposal of \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Taxpayer Identification Number (Mandatory) \_\_\_\_\_

for the improvement identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 63144  
MCHENRY County  
Section 08-00327-01-CH  
Project HD-M-8003(602)  
Route FAU 0116 (Crystal Lake Avenue)  
District 1 Construction Funds**

**0.45 mile intersection improvement of Pingree Road/Terra Cotta Road at Crystal Lake Avenue including reconstruction of Pingree Road/Terra Cotta Road and widening and resurfacing of Crystal Lake Avenue in Algonquin and Nunda Townships.**

2. The undersigned bidder will furnish all labor, material and equipment to complete the above described project in a good and workmanlike manner as provided in the contract documents provided by the Department of Transportation. This proposal will become part of the contract and the terms and conditions contained in the contract documents shall govern performance and payments.



**RETURN WITH BID**

6. **COMBINATION BIDS.** The undersigned further agrees that if awarded the contract for the sections contained in the following combination, he/she will perform the work in accordance with the requirements of each individual proposal comprising the combination bid specified in the schedule below, and that the combination bid shall be prorated against each section in proportion to the bid submitted for the same. If an error is found to exist in the gross sum bid for one or more of the individual sections included in a combination, the combination bid shall be corrected as provided in the specifications.

**When a combination bid is submitted, the schedule below must be completed in each proposal comprising the combination.**

**If alternate bids are submitted for one or more of the sections comprising the combination, a combination bid must be submitted for each alternate.**

**Schedule of Combination Bids**

Combination No.	Sections Included in Combination	Combination Bid	
		Dollars	Cents

7. **SCHEDULE OF PRICES.** The undersigned bidder submits herewith, in accordance with the rules and instructions, a schedule of prices for the items of work for which bids are sought. The unit prices bid are in U.S. dollars and cents, and all extensions and summations have been made. The bidder understands that the quantities appearing in the bid schedule are approximate and are provided for the purpose of obtaining a gross sum for the comparison of bids. If there is an error in the extension of the unit prices, the unit prices shall govern. Payment to the contractor awarded the contract will be made only for actual quantities of work performed and accepted or materials furnished according to the contract. The scheduled quantities of work to be done and materials to be furnished may be increased, decreased or omitted as provided elsewhere in the contract.
8. **CERTIFICATE OF AUTHORITY.** The undersigned bidder, if a business organized under the laws of another State, assures the Department that it will furnish a copy of its certificate of authority to do business in the State of Illinois with the return of the executed contract and bond. Failure to furnish the certificate within the time provided for execution of an awarded contract may be cause for cancellation of the award and forfeiture of the proposal guaranty to the State.

STATE JOB #- C-91-269-06  
 PPS NBR - 1-20169-0010

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT NUMBER - 63144

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE 1  
 RUN DATE - 03/24/09  
 RUN TIME - 183331

COUNTY NAME CODE DIST SECTION NUMBER PROJECT NUMBER ROUTE  
 MCHENRY 111 01 08-00327-01-CH HD-M-8003/602/000 FAU 0116

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE DOLLARS	CENTS	TOTAL PRICE DOLLARS	CTS
A2000324	T-ACER MIY MOR 3	EACH	2.000	X	=		
A2001224	T-ACER RUB RS 3	EACH	2.000	X	=		
A2011230	T-ACER RUB BR RM 3	EACH	2.000	X	=		
B2005720	T-PYRUS C CH TF 2-1/2	EACH	2.000	X	=		
D2002288	E-PICEA PUNG GLAU 8'	EACH	4.000	X	=		
D2002788	E-PINUS NIGRA 8'	EACH	4.000	X	=		
XX004592	MH TA 6D T1F CL RP	EACH	1.000	X	=		
XX005660	ELCBL C 20 3C T S	FOOT	333.000	X	=		
XX007490	HMA DRIVE PVMT 8	SQ YD	630.000	X	=		
XX007833	CB TA 6D T11 F&G	EACH	3.000	X	=		
X0322256	TEMP INFO SIGNING	SQ FT	200.000	X	=		
X0322923	SEGMENT CONC BLK WALL	SQ FT	102.000	X	=		
X0323426	SED CNT DR ST INL CL	EACH	46.000	X	=		
X4021000	TEMP ACCESS- PRIV ENT	EACH	22.000	X	=		
X4023000	TEMP ACCESS- ROAD	EACH	2.000	X	=		

FAU 0116  
 08-00327-01-CH  
 MCHENRY

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT NUMBER - 63144

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE 2  
 RUN DATE - 03/24/09  
 RUN TIME - 183331

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE
				DOLLARS	CENTS	
X7011005	TR CONT-PROT TEMP DET	L SUM	1.000	=		
X8050010	SERV INSTALL GRND MT	EACH	1.000	=		
X8620020	UNINTER POWER SUPPLY	EACH	1.000	=		
X8730027	ELCBL C GROUND 6 1C	FOOT	1,346.000	=		
Z0013798	CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT	L SUM	1.000	=		
Z0017400	DRAIN UTIL STR ADJ	EACH	7.000	=		
Z0018700	DRAINAGE STR REMOVED	EACH	7.000	=		
Z0076600	TRAINEES	HOUR	500.000	=	0.80	400.00
20100110	TREE REMOV 6-15	UNIT	74.000	=		
20100210	TREE REMOV OVER 15	UNIT	304.000	=		
20101100	TREE TRUNK PROTECTION	EACH	7.000	=		
20101700	SUPPLE WATERING	UNIT	14.000	=		
20201200	REM & DISP UNS MATL	CU YD	5,760.000	=		
20700420	POROUS GRAN EMB SUBGR	CU YD	577.000	=		
20800150	TRENCH BACKFILL	CU YD	1,300.000	=		

FAU 0116  
08-00327-01-CH  
MCHENRY

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
CONTRACT NUMBER - 63144

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE 3  
RUN DATE - 03/24/09  
RUN TIME - 183331

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
21001000	GEOTECH FAB F/GR STAB	SQ YD	900.000	=			
21101625	TOPSOIL F & P 6	SQ YD	6,940.000	=			
21300010	EXPLOR TRENCH SPL	FOOT	500.000	=			
25000210	SEEDING CL 2A	ACRE	1.500	=			
25000400	NITROGEN FERT NUTR	POUND	129.000	=			
25000500	PHOSPHORUS FERT NUTR	POUND	129.000	=			
25000600	POTASSIUM FERT NUTR	POUND	129.000	=			
25100630	EROSION CONTR BLANKET	SQ YD	6,940.000	=			
28000250	TEMP EROS CONTR SEED	POUND	140.000	=			
28000300	TEMP DITCH CHECKS	EACH	4.000	=			
28000400	PERIMETER EROS BAR	FOOT	1,507.000	=			
28000510	INLET FILTERS	EACH	46.000	=			
31101200	SUB GRAN MAT B 4	SQ YD	425.000	=			
31101400	SUB GRAN MAT B 6	SQ YD	6,915.000	=			
35501320	HMA BASE CSE 9	SQ YD	515.000	=			

FAU 0116  
08-00327-01-CH  
MCHENRY

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
CONTRACT NUMBER - 63144

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE 4  
RUN DATE - 03/24/09  
RUN TIME - 183331

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
40600100	BIT MATLS PR CT	GALLON	2,865.000	=			
40600635	LEV BIND MM N70	TON	98.000	=			
40600982	HMA SURF REM BUTT JT	SQ YD	28.000	=			
40603085	HMA BC IL-19.0 N70	TON	450.000	=			
40603310	HMA SC "C" N50	TON	75.000	=			
40603340	HMA SC "D" N70	TON	450.000	=			
40701941	HMA PAVT FD 13	SQ YD	6,305.000	=			
42001300	PROTECTIVE COAT	SQ YD	2,010.000	=			
42400200	PC CONC SIDEWALK 5	SQ FT	10,055.000	=			
42400800	DETECTABLE WARNINGS	SQ FT	110.000	=			
44000100	PAVEMENT REM	SQ YD	4,535.000	=			
44000155	HMA SURF REM 1 1/2	SQ YD	4,702.000	=			
44000200	DRIVE PAVEMENT REM	SQ YD	1,040.000	=			
44000500	COMB CURB GUTTER REM	FOOT	280.000	=			
44000600	SIDEWALK REM	SQ FT	225.000	=			

FAU 0116  
 08-00327-01-CH  
 MCHENRY

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT NUMBER - 63144

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE 5  
 RUN DATE - 03/24/09  
 RUN TIME - 183331

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	CTS
				DOLLARS	CENTS		
44201753	CL D PATCH T2 9	SQ YD	280.000	=			
44300200	STRIP REF CR CON TR	FOOT	1,740.000	=			
50105220	PIPE CULVERT REMOV	FOOT	371.000	=			
542C0217	P CUL CL C 1 12	FOOT	67.000	=			
54213447	END SECTIONS 12	EACH	6.000	=			
54213657	PRC FLAR END SEC 12	EACH	3.000	=			
550A0340	STORM SEW CL A 2 12	FOOT	781.000	=			
550A0360	STORM SEW CL A 2 15	FOOT	17.000	=			
550A0380	STORM SEW CL A 2 18	FOOT	49.000	=			
550A0410	STORM SEW CL A 2 24	FOOT	627.000	=			
550A0430	STORM SEW CL A 2 30	FOOT	120.000	=			
550A0450	STORM SEW CL A 2 36	FOOT	569.000	=			
55100700	STORM SEWER REM 15	FOOT	340.000	=			
55100900	STORM SEWER REM 18	FOOT	50.000	=			
56400300	FIRE HYDNITS TO BE ADJ	EACH	5.000	=			

FAU 0116  
 08-00327-01-CH  
 MCHENRY

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT NUMBER - 63144

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE 6  
 RUN DATE - 03/24/09  
 RUN TIME - 183331

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
56400400	FIRE HYDNNTS RELOCATED	EACH	1.000	=		=	
60200805	CB TA 4 DIA T8G	EACH	4.000	=		=	
60201105	CB TA 4 DIA T11F&G	EACH	10.000	=		=	
60204805	CB TA 5 DIA T11F&G	EACH	5.000	=		=	
60206105	CB TA SPEC 5D T8G	EACH	8.000	=		=	
60207905	CB TC T11F&G	EACH	8.000	=		=	
60221100	MAN TA 5 DIA T1F CL	EACH	2.000	=		=	
60222000	MAN TA 5 DIA T11F&G	EACH	1.000	=		=	
60236200	INLETS TA T8G	EACH	8.000	=		=	
60600095	CLASS SI CONC OUTLET	CU YD	5.000	=		=	
60603800	COMB CC&G TB6.12	FOOT	3,180.000	=		=	
60605000	COMB CC&G TB6.24	FOOT	310.000	=		=	
60608600	COMB CC&G TM6.06	FOOT	21.000	=		=	
60610400	COMB.CC&G TM6.24	FOOT	36.000	=		=	
60618300	CONC MEDIAN SURF 4	SQ FT	77.000	=		=	

FAU 0116  
 08-00327-01-CH  
 MCHENRY

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT NUMBER - 63144

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE 7  
 RUN DATE - 03/24/09  
 RUN TIME - 183331

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
67100100	MOBILIZATION	L SUM	1.000				
70101800	TRAF CONT & PROT SPL	L SUM	1.000				
70106800	CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SN	CAL MO	16.000				
70300100	SHORT-TERM PAVT MKING	FOOT	720.000				
70300220	TEMP PVT MK LINE 4	FOOT	6,390.000				
70300260	TEMP PVT MK LINE 12	FOOT	100.000				
70300280	TEMP PVT MK LINE 24	FOOT	150.000				
70300520	PAVT-MARK TAPE T3 4	FOOT	800.000				
70301000	WORK ZONE PAVT MK REM	SQ FT	2,130.000				
72000100	SIGN PANEL T1	SQ FT	120.000				
72000200	SIGN PANEL T2	SQ FT	70.000				
72900200	METAL POST TY B	FOOT	98.000				
78000100	THPL PVT MK LTR & SYM	SQ FT	255.000				
78000200	THPL PVT MK LINE 4	FOOT	7,570.000				
78000400	THPL PVT MK LINE 6	FOOT	1,160.000				

FAU 0116  
 08-00327-01-CH  
 MCHENRY

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT NUMBER - 63144

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE 8  
 RUN DATE - 03/24/09  
 RUN TIME - 183331

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
78000500	THPL PVT MK LINE 8	FOOT	145.000	=			
78000600	THPL PVT MK LINE 12	FOOT	425.000	=			
78000650	THPL PVT MK LINE 24	FOOT	145.000	=			
78300100	PAVT MARKING REMOVAL	SQ FT	1,240.000	=			
81000600	CON T 2 GALVS	FOOT	500.000	=			
81000700	CON T 2 1/2 GALVS	FOOT	142.000	=			
81001100	CON T 5 GALVS	FOOT	32.000	=			
81018500	CON P 2 GALVS	FOOT	263.000	=			
81018600	CON P 2 1/2 GALVS	FOOT	80.000	=			
81018700	CON P 3 GALVS	FOOT	84.000	=			
81018900	CON P 4 GALVS	FOOT	87.000	=			
81400100	HANDHOLE	EACH	5.000	=			
81400200	HD HANDHOLE	EACH	4.000	=			
81400300	DBL HANDHOLE	EACH	2.000	=			
81900200	TR & BKFIL F ELECT WK	FOOT	986.000	=			

FAU 0116  
08-00327-01-CH  
MCHENRY

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
CONTRACT NUMBER - 63144

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE 9  
RUN DATE - 03/24/09  
RUN TIME - 183331

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
85700205	FAC T4 CAB SPL	EACH	1.000	=			
87301215	ELCBL C SIGNAL 14 2C	FOOT	425.000	X			
87301225	ELCBL C SIGNAL 14 3C	FOOT	791.000	X			
87301245	ELCBL C SIGNAL 14 5C	FOOT	833.000	X			
87301255	ELCBL C SIGNAL 14 7C	FOOT	1,675.000	X			
87301305	ELCBL C LEAD 14 1PR	FOOT	1,797.000	X			
87301805	ELCBL C SERV 6 2C	FOOT	49.000	X			
87502440	TS POST GALVS 10	EACH	1.000	X			
87502500	TS POST GALVS 16	EACH	4.000	X			
87700180	S MAA & P 28	EACH	1.000	X			
87700200	S MAA & P 32	EACH	1.000	X			
87700210	S MAA & P 34	EACH	1.000	X			
87700220	S MAA & P 36	EACH	1.000	X			
87800100	CONC FDN TY A	FOOT	24.000	X			
87800150	CONC FDN TY C	FOOT	4.000	X			

FAU 0116  
08-00327-01-CH  
MCHENRY

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
CONTRACT NUMBER - 63144

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECMR003 PAGE 10  
RUN DATE - 03/24/09  
RUN TIME - 183331

ITEM NUMBER	PAY ITEM DESCRIPTION	UNIT OF MEASURE	QUANTITY	UNIT PRICE		TOTAL PRICE	
				DOLLARS	CENTS	DOLLARS	CTS
87800400	CONC FDN TY E 30D	FOOT	51.000	=			
88030020	SH LED 1F 3S MAM	EACH	4.000	=			
88030100	SH LED 1F 5S BM	EACH	5.000	=			
88030110	SH LED 1F 5S MAM	EACH	4.000	=			
88102717	PED SH LED 1F BM CDT	EACH	4.000	=			
88200110	TS BACKPLATE LOUVERED	EACH	8.000	=			
88500100	INDUCTIVE LOOP DETECT	EACH	11.000	=			
88600100	DET LOOP T1	FOOT	1,129.000	=			
88700200	LIGHT DETECTOR	EACH	4.000	=			
88700300	LIGHT DETECTOR AMP	EACH	1.000	=			
88800100	PED PUSH-BUTTON	EACH	4.000	=			

TOTAL \$

NOTE:  
\*\*\* PLEASE TURN PAGE FOR IMPORTANT NOTES \*\*\*

FAU 0116  
08-00327-01-CH  
MCHENRY

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
CONTRACT NUMBER - 63144

ECMS002 DTGECM03 ECRM003 PAGE 11  
RUN DATE - 03/24/09  
RUN TIME - 183331

NOTE:

1. EACH PAY ITEM SHOULD HAVE A UNIT PRICE AND A TOTAL PRICE.
2. THE UNIT PRICE SHALL GOVERN IF NO TOTAL PRICE IS SHOWN OR IF THERE IS A DISCREPANCY BETWEEN THE PRODUCT OF THE UNIT PRICE MULTIPLIED BY THE QUANTITY.
3. IF A UNIT PRICE IS OMITTED, THE TOTAL PRICE WILL BE DIVIDED BY THE QUANTITY IN ORDER TO ESTABLISH A UNIT PRICE.
4. A BID MAY BE DECLARED UNACCEPTABLE IF NEITHER A UNIT PRICE NOR A TOTAL PRICE IS SHOWN.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **STATE REQUIRED ETHICAL STANDARDS GOVERNING CONTRACT PROCUREMENT: ASSURANCES, CERTIFICATIONS AND DISCLOSURES**

#### **I. GENERAL**

**A.** Article 50 of the Illinois Procurement Code establishes the duty of all State chief procurement officers, State purchasing officers, and their designees to maximize the value of the expenditure of public moneys in procuring goods, services, and contracts for the State of Illinois and to act in a manner that maintains the integrity and public trust of State government. In discharging this duty, they are charged by law to use all available information, reasonable efforts, and reasonable actions to protect, safeguard, and maintain the procurement process of the State of Illinois.

**B.** In order to comply with the provisions of Article 50 and to carry out the duty established therein, all bidders are to adhere to ethical standards established for the procurement process, and to make such assurances, disclosures and certifications required by law. By execution of the Proposal Signature Sheet, the bidder indicates that each of the mandated assurances has been read and understood, that each certification is made and understood, and that each disclosure requirement has been understood and completed.

**C.** In addition to all other remedies provided by law, failure to comply with any assurance, failure to make any disclosure or the making of a false certification shall be grounds for termination of the contract and the suspension or debarment of the bidder.

#### **II. ASSURANCES**

**A.** The assurances hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder. The Department may terminate the contract if it is later determined that the bidder rendered a false or erroneous assurance, and the surety providing the performance bond shall be responsible for the completion of the contract.

##### **B. Felons**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-10. Felons. Unless otherwise provided, no person or business convicted of a felony shall do business with the State of Illinois or any state agency from the date of conviction until 5 years after the date of completion of the sentence for that felony, unless no person held responsible by a prosecutorial office for the facts upon which the conviction was based continues to have any involvement with the business.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-10.

##### **C. Conflicts of Interest**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides in pertinent part:

Section 50-13. Conflicts of Interest.

(a) Prohibition. It is unlawful for any person holding an elective office in this State, holding a seat in the General Assembly, or appointed to or employed in any of the offices or agencies of state government and who receives compensation for such employment in excess of 60% of the salary of the Governor of the State of Illinois, or who is an officer or employee of the Capital Development Board or the Illinois Toll Highway Authority, or who is the spouse or minor child of any such person to have or acquire any contract, or any direct pecuniary interest in any contract therein, whether for stationery, printing, paper, or any services, materials, or supplies, that will be wholly or partially satisfied by the payment of funds appropriated by the General Assembly of the State of Illinois or in any contract of the Capital Development Board or the Illinois Toll Highway authority.

(b) Interests. It is unlawful for any firm, partnership, association or corporation, in which any person listed in subsection (a) is entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income or (ii) an amount in excess of the salary of the Governor, to have or acquire any such contract or direct pecuniary interest therein.

(c) Combined interests. It is unlawful for any firm, partnership, association, or corporation, in which any person listed in subsection (a) together with his or her spouse or minor children is entitled to receive (i) more than 15%, in the aggregate, of the total distributable income or (ii) an amount in excess of 2 times the salary of the Governor, to have or acquire any such contract or direct pecuniary interest therein.

(d) Securities. Nothing in this Section invalidates the provisions of any bond or other security previously offered or to be offered for sale or sold by or for the State of Illinois.

(e) Prior interests. This Section does not affect the validity of any contract made between the State and an officer or employee of the State or member of the General Assembly, his or her spouse, minor child or any combination of those persons if that contract was in existence before his or her election or employment as an officer, member, or employee. The contract is voidable, however, if it cannot be completed within 365 days after the officer, member, or employee takes office or is employed.

The current salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00. Sixty percent of the salary is \$106,447.20.

## RETURN WITH BID

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-13, or that an effective exemption has been issued by the Board of Ethics to any individual subject to the Section 50-13 prohibitions pursuant to the provisions of Section 50-20 of the Code and Executive Order Number 3 (1998). Information concerning the exemption process is available from the Department upon request.

### **D. Negotiations**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides in pertinent part:

Section 50-15. Negotiations.

(a) It is unlawful for any person employed in or on a continual contractual relationship with any of the offices or agencies of State government to participate in contract negotiations on behalf of that office or agency with any firm, partnership, association, or corporation with whom that person has a contract for future employment or is negotiating concerning possible future employment.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-15, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

### **E. Inducements**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-25. Inducement. Any person who offers or pays any money or other valuable thing to any person to induce him or her not to bid for a State contract or as recompense for not having bid on a State contract is guilty of a Class 4 felony. Any person who accepts any money or other valuable thing for not bidding for a State contract or who withholds a bid in consideration of the promise for the payment of money or other valuable thing is guilty of a Class 4 felony.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-25, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

### **F. Revolving Door Prohibition**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-30. Revolving door prohibition. Chief procurement officers, associate procurement officers, State purchasing officers, their designees whose principal duties are directly related to State procurement, and executive officers confirmed by the Senate are expressly prohibited for a period of 2 years after terminating an affected position from engaging in any procurement activity relating to the State agency most recently employing them in an affected position for a period of at least 6 months. The prohibition includes, but is not limited to: lobbying the procurement process; specifying; bidding; proposing bid, proposal, or contract documents; on their own behalf or on behalf of any firm, partnership, association, or corporation. This Section applies only to persons who terminate an affected position on or after January 15, 1999.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-30, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

### **G. Reporting Anticompetitive Practices**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-40. Reporting anticompetitive practices. When, for any reason, any vendor, bidder, contractor, chief procurement officer, State purchasing officer, designee, elected official, or State employee suspects collusion or other anticompetitive practice among any bidders, offerors, contractors, proposers, or employees of the State, a notice of the relevant facts shall be transmitted to the Attorney General and the chief procurement officer.

2. The bidder assures the Department that it has not failed to report any relevant facts concerning the practices addressed in Section 50-40 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

### **H. Confidentiality**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-45. Confidentiality. Any chief procurement officer, State purchasing officer, designee, or executive officer who willfully uses or allows the use of specifications, competitive bid documents, proprietary competitive information, proposals, contracts, or selection information to compromise the fairness or integrity of the procurement, bidding, or contract process shall be subject to immediate dismissal, regardless of the Personnel code, any contract, or any collective bargaining agreement, and may in addition be subject to criminal prosecution.

2. The bidder assures the Department that it has no knowledge of any fact relevant to the practices addressed in Section 50-45 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **I. Insider Information**

1. The Illinois Procurement Act provides:

Section 50-50. Insider information. It is unlawful for any current or former elected or appointed State official or State employee to knowingly use confidential information available only by virtue of that office or employment for actual or anticipated gain for themselves or another person.

2. The bidder assures the Department that it has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the practices addressed in Section 50-50 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

### **III. CERTIFICATIONS**

**A.** The certifications hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder. The Department may terminate the contract if it is later determined that the bidder rendered a false or erroneous certification, and the surety providing the performance bond shall be responsible for completion of the contract.

#### **B. Bribery**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-5. Bribery.

- (a) Prohibition. No person or business shall be awarded a contract or subcontract under this Code who:

- (1) has been convicted under the laws of Illinois or any other state of bribery or attempting to bribe an officer or employee of the State of Illinois or any other state in that officer's or employee's official capacity; or

- (2) has made an admission of guilt of that conduct that is a matter of record but has not been prosecuted for that conduct.

- (b) Businesses. No business shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of the business if the employee or agent is no longer employed by the business and:

- (1) the business has been finally adjudicated not guilty; or

- (2) the business demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract, and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was not authorized, requested, commanded, or performed by a director, officer, or high managerial agent on behalf of the business as provided in paragraph (2) of subsection (a) of Section 5-4 of the Criminal Code of 1961.

- (c) Conduct on behalf of business. For purposes of this Section, when an official, agent, or employee of a business committed the bribery or attempted bribery on behalf of the business and in accordance with the direction or authorization of a responsible official of the business, the business shall be chargeable with the conduct.

- (d) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State shall contain a certification by the contractor that the contractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section. A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

2. The bidder certifies that it is not barred from being awarded a contract under Section 50.5.

#### **C. Educational Loan**

1. Section 3 of the Educational Loan Default Act provides:

§ 3. No State agency shall contract with an individual for goods or services if that individual is in default, as defined in Section 2 of this Act, on an educational loan. Any contract used by any State agency shall include a statement certifying that the individual is not in default on an educational loan as provided in this Section.

2. The bidder, if an individual as opposed to a corporation, partnership or other form of business organization, certifies that the bidder is not in default on an educational loan as provided in Section 3 of the Act.

#### **D. Bid-Rigging/Bid Rotating**

1. Section 33E-11 of the Criminal Code of 1961 provides:

§ 33E-11. (a) Every bid submitted to and public contract executed pursuant to such bid by the State or a unit of local government shall contain a certification by the prime contractor that the prime contractor is not barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a violation of either Section 33E-3 or 33E-4 of this Article. The State and units of local government shall provide the appropriate forms for such certification.

## RETURN WITH BID

(b) A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

A violation of Section 33E-3 would be represented by a conviction of the crime of bid-rigging which, in addition to Class 3 felony sentencing, provides that any person convicted of this offense or any similar offense of any state or the United States which contains the same elements as this offense shall be barred for 5 years from the date of conviction from contracting with any unit of State or local government. No corporation shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of such corporation if the employee so convicted is no longer employed by the corporation and: (1) it has been finally adjudicated not guilty or (2) if it demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was neither authorized, requested, commanded, nor performed by a director, officer or a high managerial agent in behalf of the corporation.

A violation of Section 33E-4 would be represented by a conviction of the crime of bid-rotating which, in addition to Class 2 felony sentencing, provides that any person convicted of this offense or any similar offense of any state or the United States which contains the same elements as this offense shall be permanently barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government. No corporation shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of such corporation if the employee so convicted is no longer employed by the corporation and: (1) it has been finally adjudicated not guilty or (2) if it demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was neither authorized, requested, commanded, nor performed by a director, officer or a high managerial agent in behalf of the corporation.

2. The bidder certifies that it is not barred from contracting with the Department by reason of a violation of either Section 33E-3 or Section 33E-4.

### **E. International Anti-Boycott**

1. Section 5 of the International Anti-Boycott Certification Act provides:

§ 5. State contracts. Every contract entered into by the State of Illinois for the manufacture, furnishing, or purchasing of supplies, material, or equipment or for the furnishing of work, labor, or services, in an amount exceeding the threshold for small purchases according to the purchasing laws of this State or \$10,000.00, whichever is less, shall contain certification, as a material condition of the contract, by which the contractor agrees that neither the contractor nor any substantially-owned affiliated company is participating or shall participate in an international boycott in violation of the provisions of the U.S. Export Administration Act of 1979 or the regulations of the U.S. Department of Commerce promulgated under that Act.

2. The bidder makes the certification set forth in Section 5 of the Act.

### **F. Drug Free Workplace**

1. The Illinois "Drug Free Workplace Act" applies to this contract and it is necessary to comply with the provisions of the "Act" if the contractor is a corporation, partnership, or other entity (including a sole proprietorship) which has 25 or more employees.

2. The bidder certifies that if awarded a contract in excess of \$5,000 it will provide a drug free workplace by:

(a) Publishing a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession or use of a controlled substance, including cannabis, is prohibited in the contractor's workplace; specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition; and notifying the employee that, as a condition of employment on such contract, the employee shall abide by the terms of the statement, and notify the employer of any criminal drug statute conviction for a violation occurring in the workplace no later than five (5) days after such conviction.

(b) Establishing a drug free awareness program to inform employees about the dangers of drug abuse in the workplace; the contractor's policy of maintaining a drug free workplace; any available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs; and the penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug violations.

(c) Providing a copy of the statement required by subparagraph (1) to each employee engaged in the performance of the contract and to post the statement in a prominent place in the workplace.

(d) Notifying the Department within ten (10) days after receiving notice from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of the conviction of an employee for a violation of any criminal drug statute occurring in the workplace.

(e) Imposing or requiring, within 30 days after receiving notice from an employee of a conviction or actual notice of such a conviction, an appropriate personnel action, up to and including termination, or the satisfactory participation in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved by a federal, state or local health, law enforcement or other appropriate agency.

(f) Assisting employees in selecting a course of action in the event drug counseling, treatment, and rehabilitation is required and indicating that a trained referral team is in place.

(g) Making a good faith effort to continue to maintain a drug free workplace through implementation of the actions and efforts stated in this certification.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **G. Debt Delinquency**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-11 and 50-12. Debt Delinquency.

The contractor or bidder certifies that it, or any affiliate, is not barred from being awarded a contract under 30 ILCS 500. Section 50-11 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency if it knows or should know that it, or any affiliate, is delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State as defined by the Debt Collection Board. Section 50-12 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency if it, or any affiliate, has failed to collect and remit Illinois Use Tax on all sales of tangible personal property into the State of Illinois in accordance with the provisions of the Illinois Use Tax Act. The contractor further acknowledges that the contracting State agency may declare the contract void if this certification is false or if the contractor, or any affiliate, is determined to be delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State during the term of the contract.

### **H. Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code, Section 50-60(c), provides:

The contractor certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-10.5 that no officer, director, partner or other managerial agent of the contracting business has been convicted of a felony under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 or a Class 3 or Class 2 felony under the Illinois Securities Law of 1953 for a period of five years prior to the date of the bid or contract. The contractor acknowledges that the contracting agency shall declare the contract void if this certification is false.

### **I. Addenda**

The contractor or bidder certifies that all relevant addenda have been incorporated in to this contract. Failure to do so may cause the bid to be declared unacceptable.

### **J. Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act**

The contractor certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-12 that the bidder or contractor is not barred from being awarded a contract under this Section which prohibits the bidding on or entering into contracts with the State of Illinois or a State agency by a person or business found by a court or the Pollution Control Board to have committed a willful or knowing violation of Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act for a period of five years from the date of the order. The contractor acknowledges that the contracting agency may declare the contract void if this certification is false.

### **K. Apprenticeship and Training Certification (Does not apply to federal aid projects)**

In accordance with the provisions of Section 30-22 (6) of the Illinois Procurement Code, the bidder certifies that it is a participant, either as an individual or as part of a group program, in the approved apprenticeship and training programs applicable to each type of work or craft that the bidder will perform with its own forces. The bidder further certifies for work that will be performed by subcontract that each of its subcontractors submitted for approval either (a) is, at the time of such bid, participating in an approved, applicable apprenticeship and training program; or (b) will, prior to commencement of performance of work pursuant to this contract, begin participation in an approved apprenticeship and training program applicable to the work of the subcontract. The Department, at any time before or after award, may require the production of a copy of each applicable Certificate of Registration issued by the United States Department of Labor evidencing such participation by the contractor and any or all of its subcontractors. Applicable apprenticeship and training programs are those that have been approved and registered with the United States Department of Labor. The bidder shall list in the space below, the official name of the program sponsor holding the Certificate of Registration for all of the types of work or crafts in which the bidder is a participant and that will be performed with the bidder's forces. Types of work or craft work that will be subcontracted shall be included and listed as subcontract work. The list shall also indicate any type of work or craft job category that does not have an applicable apprenticeship or training program. **The bidder is responsible for making a complete report and shall make certain that each type of work or craft job category that will be utilized on the project as reported on the Construction Employee Workforce Projection (Form BC-1256) and returned with the bid is accounted for and listed.**

**NA - FEDERAL**

---

---

The requirements of this certification and disclosure are a material part of the contract, and the contractor shall require this certification provision to be included in all approved subcontracts. In order to fulfill this requirement, it shall not be necessary that an applicable program sponsor be currently taking or that it will take applications for apprenticeship, training or employment during the performance of the work of this contract.

### **L. Executive Order Number 1 (2007) Regarding Lobbying on Government Procurements**

The bidder hereby warrants and certifies that they have complied and will comply with the requirements set forth in this Order. The requirements of this warrant and certification are a material part of the contract, and the contractor shall require this warrant and certification provision to be included in all approved subcontracts.

## RETURN WITH BID

### M. Disclosure of Business Operations in Iran

Section 50-36 of the Illinois Procurement Code, 30ILCS 500/50-36 provides that each bid, offer, or proposal submitted for a State contract shall include a disclosure of whether or not the Company acting as the bidder, offer or, or proposing entity, or any of its corporate parents or subsidiaries, within the 24 months before submission of the bid, offer, or proposal had business operations that involved contracts with or provision of supplies or services to the Government of Iran, companies in which the Government of Iran has any direct or indirect equity share, consortiums or projects commissioned by the Government of Iran, or companies involved in consortiums or projects commissioned by the Government of Iran and either of the following conditions apply:

- (1) More than 10% of the Company's revenues produced in or assets located in Iran involve oil-related activities or mineral-extraction activities; less than 75% of the Company's revenues produced in or assets located in Iran involve contracts with or provision of oil-related or mineral-extraction products or services to the Government of Iran or a project or consortium created exclusively by that government; and the Company has failed to take substantial action.
- (2) The Company has, on or after August 5, 1996, made an investment of \$20 million or more, or any combination of investments of at least \$10 million each that in the aggregate equals or exceeds \$20 million in any 12-month period, which directly or significantly contributes to the enhancement of Iran's ability to develop petroleum resources of Iran.

The terms "Business operations", "Company", "Mineral-extraction activities", "Oil-related activities", "Petroleum resources", and "Substantial action" are all defined in the Code.

Failure to make the disclosure required by the Code shall cause the bid, offer or proposal to be considered not responsive. The disclosure will be considered when evaluating the bid, offer, or proposal or awarding the contract. The name of each Company disclosed as doing business or having done business in Iran will be provided to the State Comptroller.

Check the appropriate statement:

Company has no business operations in Iran to disclose.

Company has business operations in Iran as disclosed the attached document.

### N. Registration with the State Board of Elections.

Public Act 95-0971, amending the Illinois Procurement Code, 30 ILCS 500, adding new sections 20-160 and 50-37, and Executive Order 3 (2008) establish new requirements affecting contributions that contractors, consultants, vendors and bidders, including affiliated persons and entities, may make to state officeholders, declared candidates for state offices and political organizations established to benefit such officeholders and candidates. These provisions do not apply to federal-aid contracts.

By submission of a bid, the bidder acknowledges and agrees that it has read and understands the requirements of PA 95-0971 and Executive Order 3 (2008), including but not limited to, all reporting requirements and all restrictions on soliciting and making contributions to state officeholders, declared candidates for state offices and covered political organizations that promote the candidacy of an officeholder or declared candidate for office. In addition, the bidder makes the following certifications:

- (1) As to Executive Order 3 (2008), the bidder certifies that no contribution will be made that would violate the order, and that the bidder will report all contributions as required by the order.
- (2) As to PA 95-0971, the bidder shall check either of the following certifications that apply:

The bidder is not required to register as a business entity with the State Board of Elections.

The bidder has registered as a business entity with the State Board of Elections, and acknowledges a continuing duty to update the registration as required the Act. **A copy of the time-stamped certificate of registration is enclosed with the bid. The Department will not award this contract without the submission of a certificate of registration.**

In accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, this certification shall be part of the contract. Compliance with PA 95-0971 and Executive Order 3 (2008) is a material part of the contract and any breach shall be cause to void the contract under Section 50-60 of the Illinois Procurement Code.

**TO BE RETURNED WITH BID**

**IV. DISCLOSURES**

**A.** The disclosures hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder. The Department may terminate the contract if it is later determined that the bidder rendered a false or erroneous disclosure, and the surety providing the performance bond shall be responsible for completion of the contract.

**B. Financial Interests and Conflicts of Interest**

1. Section 50-35 of the Illinois Procurement Code provides that all bids of more than \$10,000 shall be accompanied by disclosure of the financial interests of the bidder. This disclosed information for the successful bidder, will be maintained as public information subject to release by request pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act.

The financial interests to be disclosed shall include ownership or distributive income share that is in excess of 5%, or an amount greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, of the bidding entity or its parent entity, whichever is less, unless the contractor or bidder is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, in which case it may submit its 10K disclosure in place of the prescribed disclosure. If a bidder is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 400 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. The disclosure shall include the names, addresses, and dollar or proportionate share of ownership of each person making the disclosure, their instrument of ownership or beneficial relationship, and notice of any potential conflict of interest resulting from the current ownership or beneficial interest of each person making the disclosure having any of the relationships identified in Section 50-35 and on the disclosure form.

In addition, all disclosures shall indicate any other current or pending contracts, proposals, leases, or other ongoing procurement relationships the bidding entity has with any other unit of state government and shall clearly identify the unit and the contract, proposal, lease, or other relationship.

2. Disclosure Forms. Disclosure Form A is attached for use concerning the individuals meeting the above ownership or distributive share requirements. Subject individuals should be covered each by one form. In addition, a second form (Disclosure Form B) provides for the disclosure of current or pending procurement relationships with other (non-IDOT) state agencies. **The forms must be included with each bid or incorporated by reference.**

**C. Disclosure Form Instructions**

**Form A: For bidders that have previously submitted the information requested in Form A**

The Department has retained the Form A disclosures submitted by all bidders responding to these requirements for the April 24, 1998 or any subsequent letting conducted by the Department. The bidder has the option of submitting the information again or the bidder may check the following certification statement indicating that the information previously submitted by the bidder is, as of the date of submission, current and accurate. Before checking this certification, the bidder should carefully review its prior submissions to ensure the Certification is correct. If the Bidder checks the Certification, the Bidder should proceed to Form B instructions.

**CERTIFICATION STATEMENT**

**I have determined that the Form A disclosure information previously submitted is current and accurate, and all forms are hereby incorporated by reference in this bid. Any necessary additional forms or amendments to previously submitted forms are attached to this bid.**

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Bidding Company)



\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

**Form A: For bidders who have NOT previously submitted the information requested in Form A**

If the bidder is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, the 10K Report may be submitted to meet the requirements of Form A. If a bidder is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 400 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. If a bidder is not subject to Federal 10K reporting, the bidder must determine if any individuals are required by law to complete a financial disclosure form. To do this, the bidder should answer each of the following questions. A "YES" answer indicates Form A must be completed. If the answer to each of the following questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on the second page of Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for the bidding company. Note: These questions are for assistance only and are not required to be completed.

1. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of greater than 5% of the bidding entity or parent entity? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
2. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of less than 5%, but which has a value greater than \$102,600.00? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
3. Does anyone in your organization receive more than \$106,447.20 of the bidding entity's or parent entity's distributive income? (Note: Distributive income is, for these purposes, any type of distribution of profits. An annual salary is not distributive income.) YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
4. Does anyone in your organization receive greater than 5% of the bidding entity's or parent entity's total distributive income, but which is less than \$106,447.20? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_  
(Note: Only one set of forms needs to be completed per person per bid even if a specific individual would require a yes answer to more than one question.)

A "YES" answer to any of these questions requires the completion of Form A. The bidder must determine each individual in the bidding entity or the bidding entity's parent company that would cause the questions to be answered "Yes". Each form must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your organization. **Photocopied or stamped signatures are not acceptable.** The person signing can be, but does not have to be, the person for which the form is being completed. The bidder is responsible for the accuracy of any information provided.

If the answer to each of the above questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on page 2 of Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your company.

**Form B: Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information** Disclosure Form B must be completed for each bid submitted by the bidding entity. Note: *Checking the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A does not allow the bidder to ignore Form B. Form B must be completed, checked, and dated or the bidder may be considered nonresponsive and the bid will not be accepted.*

The Bidder shall identify, by checking Yes or No on Form B, whether it has any pending contracts (including leases), bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other (non-IDOT) State of Illinois agency. If "No" is checked, the bidder only needs to complete the check box on the bottom of Form B. If "Yes" is checked, the bidder must do one of the following:

Option I: If the bidder did not submit an Affidavit of Availability to obtain authorization to bid, the bidder must list all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. These items may be listed on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). Do not include IDOT contracts. Contracts with cities, counties, villages, etc. are not considered State of Illinois agency contracts and are not to be included. Contracts with other State of Illinois agencies such as the Department of Natural Resources or the Capital Development Board must be included. Bidders who submit Affidavits of Availability are suggested to use Option II.

Option II: If the bidder is required and has submitted an Affidavit of Availability in order to obtain authorization to bid, the bidder may write or type "See Affidavit of Availability" which indicates that the Affidavit of Availability is incorporated by reference and includes all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. For any contracts that are not covered by the Affidavit of Availability, the bidder must identify them on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). These might be such things as leases.

**D. Bidders Submitting More Than One Bid**

Bidders submitting multiple bids may submit one set of forms consisting of all required Form A disclosures and one Form B for use with all bids. Please indicate in the space provided below the bid item that contains the original disclosure forms and the bid items which incorporate the forms by reference.

- The bid submitted for letting item \_\_\_\_\_ contains the Form A disclosures or Certification Statement and the Form B disclosures. The following letting items incorporate the said forms by reference:

---



---

RETURN WITH BID/OFFER

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT  
OF TRANSPORTATION**

**Form A  
Financial Information &  
Potential Conflicts of Interest  
Disclosure**

Contractor Name		
Legal Address		
City, State, Zip		
Telephone Number	Email Address	Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Illinois Procurement Code (30 ILCS 500). Vendors desiring to enter into a contract with the State of Illinois must disclose the financial information and potential conflict of interest information as specified in this Disclosure Form. This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form A must be completed for bids in excess of \$10,000, and for all open-ended contracts. **A publicly traded company may submit a 10K disclosure (or equivalent if applicable) in satisfaction of the requirements set forth in Form A. See Disclosure Form Instructions.**

**DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

**1. Disclosure of Financial Information.** The individual named below has an interest in the BIDDER (or its parent) in terms of ownership or distributive income share in excess of 5%, or an interest which has a value of more than \$106,447.20 (60% of the Governor's salary as of 3/1/09). **(Make copies of this form as necessary and attach a separate Disclosure Form A for each individual meeting these requirements)**

**FOR INDIVIDUAL (type or print information)**

**NAME:** \_\_\_\_\_

**ADDRESS** \_\_\_\_\_

**Type of ownership/distributable income share:**

stock \_\_\_\_\_ sole proprietorship \_\_\_\_\_ Partnership \_\_\_\_\_ other: (explain on separate sheet):  
% or \$ value of ownership/distributable income share: \_\_\_\_\_

**2. Disclosure of Potential Conflicts of Interest.** Check "Yes" or "No" to indicate which, if any, of the following potential conflict of interest relationships apply. If the answer to any question is "Yes", please attach additional pages and describe.

(a) State employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, including contractual employment of services. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

1. Are you currently an officer or employee of either the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois Toll Highway Authority? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

2. Are you currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds \$106,447.20, (60% of the Governor's salary as of 3/1/09) provide the name the State agency for which you are employed and your annual salary. \_\_\_\_\_

**RETURN WITH BID/OFFER**

- 3. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds \$106,447.20, (60% of the Governor's salary as of 3/1/09) are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of the salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
  
- 4. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds \$106,447.20, (60% of the Governor's salary as of 3/1/09) are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15% in aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 2 times the salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(b) State employment of spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter, including contractual employment for services in the previous 2 years.

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

- 1. Is your spouse or any minor children currently an officer or employee of the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois Toll Highway Authority? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
  
- 2. Is your spouse or any minor children currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If your spouse or minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds \$106,447.20, (60% of the Governor's salary as of 3/1/09) provide the name of the spouse and/or minor children, the name of the State agency for which he/she is employed and his/her annual salary. \_\_\_\_\_
  
- 3. If your spouse or any minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds \$106,447.20.00, (60% of the salary of the Governor as of 3/1/09) are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of the salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
  
- 4. If your spouse or any minor children are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds \$106,447.20, (60% of the Governor's salary as of 3/1/09) are you and your spouse or any minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15% in the aggregate of the total distributable income from your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 2 times the salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(c) Elective status; the holding of elective office of the State of Illinois, the government of the United States, any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois currently or in the previous 3 years.

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(d) Relationship to anyone holding elective office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter.

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(e) Appointive office; the holding of any appointive government office of the State of Illinois, the United State of America, or any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois, which office entitles the holder to compensation in excess of the expenses incurred in the discharge of that office currently or in the previous 3 years.

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(f) Relationship to anyone holding appointive office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter.

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(g) Employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, as or by any registered lobbyist of the State government.

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

**RETURN WITH BID/OFFER**

(h) Relationship to anyone who is or was a registered lobbyist in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

(i) Compensated employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, by any registered election or reelection committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

(j) Relationship to anyone; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter; who was a compensated employee in the last 2 years by any registered election or re-election committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

**APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the INDIVIDUAL named on previous page.**

Completed by:  \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Individual or Authorized Representative

**NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**I have determined that no individuals associated with this organization meet the criteria that would require the completion of this Form A.**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the CONTRACTOR listed on the previous page.**

\_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative

RETURN WITH BID/OFFER

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT  
OF TRANSPORTATION**

**Form B  
Other Contracts &  
Procurement Related Information  
Disclosure**

Contractor Name		
Legal Address		
City, State, Zip		
Telephone Number	Email Address	Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Illinois Procurement Act (30 ILCS 500). This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form B must be completed for bids in excess of \$10,000, and for all open-ended contracts.

**DISCLOSURE OF OTHER CONTRACTS AND PROCUREMENT RELATED INFORMATION**

**1. Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information.** The BIDDER shall identify whether it has any pending contracts (including leases), bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other State of Illinois agency: Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

**If "No" is checked,** the bidder only needs to complete the signature box on the bottom of this page.

**2. If "Yes" is checked.** Identify each such relationship by showing State of Illinois agency name and other descriptive information such as bid or project number (attach additional pages as necessary). SEE DISCLOSURE FORM INSTRUCTIONS:

**THE FOLLOWING STATEMENT MUST BE CHECKED**

<input type="checkbox"/>	_____	_____
	Signature of Authorized Representative	Date

## **RETURN WITH BID**

### **SPECIAL NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS**

The following requirements of the Illinois Department of Human Rights' Rules and Regulations are applicable to bidders on all construction contracts advertised by the Illinois Department of Transportation:

#### **CONSTRUCTION EMPLOYEE UTILIZATION PROJECTION**

- (a) All bidders on construction contracts shall complete and submit, along with and as part of their bids, a Bidder's Employee Utilization Form (Form BC-1256) setting forth a projection and breakdown of the total workforce intended to be hired and/or allocated to such contract work by the bidder including a projection of minority and female employee utilization in all job classifications on the contract project.
- (b) The Department of Transportation shall review the Employee Utilization Form, and workforce projections contained therein, of the contract awardee to determine if such projections reflect an underutilization of minority persons and/or women in any job classification in accordance with the Equal Employment Opportunity Clause and Section 7.2 of the Illinois Department of Human Rights' Rules and Regulations for Public Contracts adopted as amended on September 17, 1980. If it is determined that the contract awardee's projections reflect an underutilization of minority persons and/or women in any job classification, it shall be advised in writing of the manner in which it is underutilizing and such awardee shall be considered to be in breach of the contract unless, prior to commencement of work on the contract project, it submits revised satisfactory projections or an acceptable written affirmative action plan to correct such underutilization including a specific timetable geared to the completion stages of the contract.
- (c) The Department of Transportation shall provide to the Department of Human Rights a copy of the contract awardee's Employee Utilization Form, a copy of any required written affirmative action plan, and any written correspondence related thereto. The Department of Human Rights may review and revise any action taken by the Department of Transportation with respect to these requirements.



**RETURN WITH BID**

**Contract No. 63144  
MCHENRY County  
Section 08-00327-01-CH  
Project HD-M-8003(602)  
Route FAU 0116 (Crystal Lake Avenue)  
District 1 Construction Funds**

**PART II. WORKFORCE PROJECTION - continued**

- B. Included in "Total Employees" under Table A is the total number of **new hires** that would be employed in the event the undersigned bidder is awarded this contract.

The undersigned bidder projects that: (number) \_\_\_\_\_ new hires would be recruited from the area in which the contract project is located; and/or (number) \_\_\_\_\_ new hires would be recruited from the area in which the bidder's principal office or base of operation is located.

- C. Included in "Total Employees" under Table A is a projection of numbers of persons to be employed directly by the undersigned bidder as well as a projection of numbers of persons to be employed by subcontractors.

The undersigned bidder estimates that (number) \_\_\_\_\_ persons will be directly employed by the prime contractor and that (number) \_\_\_\_\_ persons will be employed by subcontractors.

**PART III. AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PLAN**

- A. The undersigned bidder understands and agrees that in the event the foregoing minority and female employee utilization projection included under **PART II** is determined to be an underutilization of minority persons or women in any job category, and in the event that the undersigned bidder is awarded this contract, he/she will, prior to commencement of work, develop and submit a written Affirmative Action Plan including a specific timetable (geared to the completion stages of the contract) whereby deficiencies in minority and/or female employee utilization are corrected. Such Affirmative Action Plan will be subject to approval by the contracting agency and the **Department of Human Rights**.
- B. The undersigned bidder understands and agrees that the minority and female employee utilization projection submitted herein, and the goals and timetable included under an Affirmative Action Plan if required, are deemed to be part of the contract specifications.

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone Number \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

**NOTICE REGARDING SIGNATURE**

The Bidder's signature on the Proposal Signature Sheet will constitute the signing of this form. The following signature block needs to be completed only if revisions are required.

Signature:  \_\_\_\_\_ Title: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

- Instructions: All tables must include subcontractor personnel in addition to prime contractor personnel.
- Table A - Include both the number of employees that would be hired to perform the contract work and the total number currently employed (Table B) that will be allocated to contract work, and include all apprentices and on-the-job trainees. The "Total Employees" column should include all employees including all minorities, apprentices and on-the-job trainees to be employed on the contract work.
  - Table B - Include all employees currently employed that will be allocated to the contract work including any apprentices and on-the-job trainees currently employed.
  - Table C - Indicate the racial breakdown of the total apprentices and on-the-job trainees shown in Table A.

**RETURN WITH BID**

**ADDITIONAL FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS**

In addition to the Required Contract Provisions for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts (FHWA 1273), all bidders make the following certifications.

- A. By the execution of this proposal, the signing bidder certifies that the bidding entity has not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action, in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with the submitted bid. This statement made by the undersigned bidder is true and correct under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States.
- B. **CERTIFICATION, EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY:**
1. Have you participated in any previous contracts or subcontracts subject to the equal opportunity clause. YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_
  2. If answer to #1 is yes, have you filed with the Joint Reporting Committee, the Director of OFCC, any Federal agency, or the former President's Committee on Equal Employment Opportunity, all reports due under the applicable filing requirements of those organizations? YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_

**RETURN WITH BID**

**Contract No. 63144  
MCHENRY County  
Section 08-00327-01-CH  
Project HD-M-8003(602)  
Route FAU 0116 (Crystal Lake Avenue)  
District 1 Construction Funds**

PROPOSAL SIGNATURE SHEET

The undersigned bidder hereby makes and submits this bid on the subject Proposal, thereby assuring the Department that all requirements of the Invitation for Bids and rules of the Department have been met, that there is no misunderstanding of the requirements of paragraph 3 of this Proposal, and that the contract will be executed in accordance with the rules of the Department if an award is made on this bid.

(IF AN INDIVIDUAL) Firm Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Owner \_\_\_\_\_  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(IF A CO-PARTNERSHIP) Firm Name \_\_\_\_\_  
By \_\_\_\_\_  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Address of All Members of the Firm: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(IF A CORPORATION) Corporate Name \_\_\_\_\_  
By \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_  
Typed or printed name and title of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_

(IF A JOINT VENTURE, USE THIS SECTION FOR THE MANAGING PARTY AND THE SECOND PARTY SHOULD SIGN BELOW) Attest \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature \_\_\_\_\_  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_

(IF A JOINT VENTURE) Corporate Name \_\_\_\_\_  
By \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_  
Typed or printed name and title of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_

Attest \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature \_\_\_\_\_  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_

If more than two parties are in the joint venture, please attach an additional signature sheet.



Return with Bid

Division of Highways
Proposal Bid Bond
(Effective November 1, 1992)

Item No. \_\_\_\_\_

Letting Date \_\_\_\_\_

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That We \_\_\_\_\_

as PRINCIPAL, and \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ as SURETY, are held jointly, severally and firmly bound unto the STATE OF ILLINOIS in the penal sum of 5 percent of the total bid price, or for the amount specified in Article 102.09 of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction" in effect on the date of invitation for bids, whichever is the lesser sum, well and truly to be paid unto said STATE OF ILLINOIS, for the payment of which we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

THE CONDITION OF THE FOREGOING OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas, the PRINCIPAL has submitted a bid proposal to the STATE OF ILLINOIS, acting through the Department of Transportation, for the improvement designated by the Transportation Bulletin Item Number and Letting Date indicated above.

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Department shall accept the bid proposal of the PRINCIPAL; and if the PRINCIPAL shall, within the time and as specified in the bidding and contract documents, submit a DBE Utilization Plan that is accepted and approved by the Department; and if, after award by the Department, the PRINCIPAL shall enter into a contract in accordance with the terms of the bidding and contract documents including evidence of the required insurance coverages and providing such bond as specified with good and sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof; or if, in the event of the failure of the PRINCIPAL to make the required DBE submission or to enter into such contract and to give the specified bond, the PRINCIPAL pays to the Department the difference not to exceed the penalty hereof between the amount specified in the bid proposal and such larger amount for which the Department may contract with another party to perform the work covered by said bid proposal, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise, it shall remain in full force and effect.

IN THE EVENT the Department determines the PRINCIPAL has failed to comply with any requirement as set forth in the preceding paragraph, then Surety shall pay the penal sum to the Department within fifteen (15) days of written demand therefor. If Surety does not make full payment within such period of time, the Department may bring an action to collect the amount owed. Surety is liable to the Department for all its expenses, including attorney's fees, incurred in any litigation in which it prevails either in whole or in part.

In TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the said PRINCIPAL and the said SURETY have caused this instrument to be signed by

their respective officers this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D., \_\_\_\_\_ .

PRINCIPAL

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Company Name) (Company Name)

By \_\_\_\_\_ By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature & Title) (Signature of Attorney-in-Fact)

Notary Certification for Principal and Surety

STATE OF ILLINOIS,

County of \_\_\_\_\_

I, \_\_\_\_\_, a Notary Public in and for said County, do hereby certify that

\_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_  
(Insert names of individuals signing on behalf of PRINCIPAL & SURETY)

who are each personally known to me to be the same persons whose names are subscribed to the foregoing instrument on behalf of PRINCIPAL and SURETY, appeared before me this day in person and acknowledged respectively, that they signed and delivered said instrument as their free and voluntary act for the uses and purposes therein set forth.

Given under my hand and notarial seal this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D. \_\_\_\_\_

My commission expires \_\_\_\_\_

Notary Public

In lieu of completing the above section of the Proposal Bid Form, the Principal may file an Electronic Bid Bond. By signing the proposal and marking the check box next to the Signature and Title line below, the Principal is ensuring the identified electronic bid bond has been executed and the Principal and Surety are firmly bound unto the State of Illinois under the conditions of the bid bond as shown above.



Electronic Bid Bond ID# \_\_\_\_\_ Company / Bidder Name \_\_\_\_\_ Signature and Title \_\_\_\_\_

# PROPOSAL ENVELOPE



# PROPOSALS

for construction work advertised for bids by the  
Illinois Department of Transportation

Item No.	Item No.	Item No.

Submitted By:

Name:
Address:
Phone No.

Bidders should use an IDOT proposal envelope or affix this form to the front of a 10" x 13" envelope for the submittal of bids. If proposals are mailed, they should be enclosed in a second or outer envelope addressed to:

Engineer of Design and Environment - Room 326  
Illinois Department of Transportation  
2300 South Dirksen Parkway  
Springfield, Illinois 62764

## **NOTICE**

**Individual bids, including Bid Bond and/or supplemental information if required, should be securely stapled.**

# CONTRACTOR OFFICE COPY OF CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS

## NOTICE

None of the following material needs to be returned with the bid package unless the special provisions require documentation and/or other information to be submitted.

Contract No. 63144  
MCHENRY County  
Section 08-00327-01-CH  
Project HD-M-8003(602)  
Route FAU 0116 (Crystal Lake Avenue)  
District 1 Construction Funds



**Illinois Department of Transportation**



## NOTICE TO BIDDERS

- 1. TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS.** Sealed proposals for the improvement described herein will be received by the Department of Transportation at the Harry R. Hanley Building, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, in Springfield, Illinois until 10:00 o'clock a.m., April 24, 2009. All bids will be gathered, sorted, publicly opened and read in the auditorium at the Department of Transportation's Harry R. Hanley Building shortly after the 10:00 a.m. cut off time.
- 2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK.** The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 63144  
MCHENRY County  
Section 08-00327-01-CH  
Project HD-M-8003(602)  
Route FAU 0116 (Crystal Lake Avenue)  
District 1 Construction Funds**

**0.45 mile intersection improvement of Pingree Road/Terra Cotta Road at Crystal Lake Avenue including reconstruction of Pingree Road/Terra Cotta Road and widening and resurfacing of Crystal Lake Avenue in Algonquin and Nunda Townships.**

- 3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.** (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.  
  
(b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS.** This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to readvertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the  
Illinois Department of Transportation

Gary Hannig,  
Acting Secretary

INDEX  
FOR  
SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS  
AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Adopted January 1, 2009

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS and frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (Adopted 1-1-07) (Revised 1-1-09)

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

<u>Std. Spec. Sec.</u>	<u>Page No.</u>
201 Clearing, Tree Removal and Protection .....	1
205 Embankment .....	2
251 Mulch .....	3
253 Planting Woody Plants .....	4
280 Temporary Erosion Control .....	6
443 Reflective Crack Control Treatment .....	7
502 Excavation for Structures .....	10
503 Concrete Structures .....	11
504 Precast Concrete Structures .....	12
505 Steel Structures .....	13
540 Box Culverts .....	14
581 Waterproofing Membrane System .....	15
633 Removing and Reerecting Guardrail and Terminals .....	16
669 Removal and Disposal of Regulated Substances .....	17
672 Sealing Abandoned Water Wells .....	18
701 Work Zone Traffic Control and Protection .....	19
733 Overhead Sign Structures .....	20
783 Pavement Marking and Marker Removal .....	21
801 Electrical Requirements .....	22
805 Electrical Service Installation – Traffic Signals .....	23
836 Pole Foundation .....	24
838 Breakaway Devices .....	25
862 Uninterruptable Power Supply .....	26
873 Electric Cable .....	28
878 Traffic Signal Concrete Foundation .....	30
1004 Coarse Aggregates .....	31
1008 Structural Steel Coatings .....	32
1010 Finely Divided Materials .....	33
1020 Portland Cement Concrete .....	34
1022 Concrete Curing Materials .....	43
1024 Nonshrink Grout .....	44
1042 Precast Concrete Products .....	45
1062 Reflective Crack Control System .....	47
1069 Pole and Tower .....	49
1074 Control Equipment .....	52
1076 Wire and Cable .....	57
1081 Materials for Planting .....	58
1083 Elastomeric Bearings .....	60
1094 Overhead Sign Structures .....	61
1101 General Equipment .....	62
1102 Hot-Mix Asphalt Equipment .....	63
1106 Work Zone Traffic Control Devices .....	64

RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>		<u>PAGE NO.</u>
1	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Additional State Requirements For Federal-Aid Construction Contracts (Eff. 2-1-69) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	65
2	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts) (Eff. 1-1-88) (Rev. 5-1-93) .....	67
3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> EEO (Eff. 7-21-78) (Rev. 11-18-80) .....	68
4	<input type="checkbox"/> Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts (Eff. 3-20-69) (Rev. 1-1-94) .....	78
5	<input type="checkbox"/> Required Provisions - State Contracts (Eff. 4-1-65) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	83
6	<input type="checkbox"/> Reserved .....	88
7	<input type="checkbox"/> Reserved .....	89
8	<input type="checkbox"/> Haul Road Stream Crossings, Other Temporary Stream Crossings, and In-Stream Work Pads (Eff. 1-2-92) (Rev. 1-1-98) .....	90
9	<input type="checkbox"/> Construction Layout Stakes Except for Bridges (Eff. 1-1-99) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	91
10	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Construction Layout Stakes (Eff. 5-1-93) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	94
11	<input type="checkbox"/> Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing (Eff. 1-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	97
12	<input type="checkbox"/> Subsealing of Concrete Pavements (Eff. 11-1-84) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	99
13	<input type="checkbox"/> Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction (Eff. 11-1-87) (Rev. 1-1-09) .....	103
14	<input type="checkbox"/> Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing (Eff. 2-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-09) .....	105
15	<input type="checkbox"/> PCC Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching (Eff. 1-1-98) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	106
16	<input type="checkbox"/> Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal (Eff. 10-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	108
17	<input type="checkbox"/> Polymer Concrete (Eff. 8-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-08) .....	109
18	<input type="checkbox"/> PVC Pipeliner (Eff. 4-1-04) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	111
19	<input type="checkbox"/> Pipe Underdrains (Eff. 9-9-87) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	112
20	<input type="checkbox"/> Guardrail and Barrier Wall Delineation (Eff. 12-15-93) (Rev. 1-1-97) .....	113
21	<input type="checkbox"/> Bicycle Racks (Eff. 4-1-94) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	117
22	<input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Modular Glare Screen System (Eff. 1-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	119
23	<input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals (Eff. 8-1-03) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	121
24	<input type="checkbox"/> Work Zone Public Information Signs (Eff. 9-1-02) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	123
25	<input type="checkbox"/> Night Time Inspection of Roadway Lighting (Eff. 5-1-96) .....	124
26	<input type="checkbox"/> English Substitution of Metric Bolts (Eff. 7-1-96) .....	125
27	<input type="checkbox"/> English Substitution of Metric Reinforcement Bars (Eff. 4-1-96) (Rev. 1-1-03) .....	126
28	<input type="checkbox"/> Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete (Eff. 1-1-01) .....	127
29	<input type="checkbox"/> Reserved .....	128
30	<input type="checkbox"/> Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant (Eff. 8-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-09) .....	129
31	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures (Eff. 4-1-92) (Rev. 1-1-09) .....	137
32	<input type="checkbox"/> Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal (Eff. 11-1-03) .....	149
33	<input type="checkbox"/> Asbestos Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Removal (Eff. 6-1-89) (Rev. 1-1-09) .....	150
LRS 1	Reserved .....	152
LRS 2	<input type="checkbox"/> Furnished Excavation (Eff. 1-1-99) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	153
LRS 3	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Work Zone Traffic Control (Eff. 1-1-99) (Rev. 1-1-07).....	154
LRS 4	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Flaggers in Work Zones (Eff. 1-1-99) (Rev 1-1-07).....	155
LRS 5	<input type="checkbox"/> Contract Claims (Eff. 1-1-02) (Rev. 1-1-07).....	156
LRS 6	<input type="checkbox"/> Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Contract Proposals (Eff. 1-1-02).....	157
LRS 7	<input type="checkbox"/> Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Material Proposals (Eff. 1-1-02) (Rev. 1-1-03).....	163
LRS 8	<input type="checkbox"/> Failure to Complete the Work on Time (Eff. 1-1-99).....	169
LRS 9	<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Surface Treatments (Eff. 1-1-99) .....	170
LRS 10	<input type="checkbox"/> Reflective Sheeting Type C (Eff. 1-1-99) (Rev. 1-1-02) .....	171
LRS 11	<input type="checkbox"/> Employment Practices (Eff. 1-1-99) .....	172
LRS 12	<input type="checkbox"/> Wages of Employees on Public Works (Eff. 1-1-99) (Rev. 4-1-06).....	174
LRS 13	<input type="checkbox"/> Selection of Labor (Eff. 1-1-99) .....	175
LRS 14	<input type="checkbox"/> Paving Brick and Concrete Paver Pavements and Sidewalks (Eff. 1-1-04) (Rev. 1-1-09).....	176
LRS 15	<input type="checkbox"/> Partial Payments (Eff. 1-1-07) .....	179

**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

**INDEX OF SHEETS**

LOCATION OF PROJECT.....	1
DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT .....	1
MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS .....	2
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN.....	2
WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL (LUMP SUM PAYMENT).....	3
STATUS OF UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED .....	3
COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS .....	4
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION FOR TEMPORARY DETOUR.....	4
FAILURE TO COMPLETE THE WORK ON TIME.....	5
ADVANCED PUBLIC NOTIFICATION .....	5
WORK HOURS.....	6
TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING .....	6
AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE FOR TEMPORARY ACCESS .....	7
SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING .....	8
TRENCH BACKFILL .....	9
STORM SEWERS .....	9
POROUS GRANULAR EMBANKMENT, SUBGRADE .....	9
FINE AGGREGATE FOR HOT-MIX ASPHALT (HMA) (DISTRICT ONE) .....	11
HOT MIX ASPHALT – DENSITY TESTING OF LONGITUDINAL JOINTS (D-1) .....	11
TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR CONCRETE PLACEMENT (DISTRICT ONE).....	12 <sup>a</sup>
BITUMINOUS PRIME COAT FOR HOT-MIX ASPHALT PAVEMENT (FULL DEPTH) (D-1).....	13
USE OF RAP (DIST 1).....	13
EPOXY COATING ON REINFORCEMENT (DISTRICT ONE).....	19
EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL.....	19
DRIVEWAY PAVEMENT REMOVAL .....	20
HOT-MIX ASPHALT DRIVEWAY PAVEMENT.....	20
CATCH BASINS, TYPE A 5'-DIAMETER, TYPE 8 GRATE, SPECIAL .....	22
DRAINAGE STRUCTURES TO BE REMOVED.....	22
DRAINAGE AND UTILITY STRUCTURES TO BE ADJUSTED.....	22
SEDIMENT CONTROL, DRAINAGE STRUCTURE INLET FILTER CLEANING .....	22
FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE ADJUSTED.....	23
FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE RELOCATED.....	23
COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER.....	24
SEGMENTAL CONCRETE BLOCK WALL.....	25
TRAFFIC SIGNAL SPECIFICATIONS .....	30
STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN .....	78

INDEX LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS SPECIAL PROVISIONS

LR #	Pg #	Special Provision Title	Effective	Revised
LR SD 12		<input type="checkbox"/> Slab Movement Detection Device	Nov. 11, 1984	Jan. 1, 2007
LR SD 13		<input type="checkbox"/> Required Cold Milled Surface Texture	Nov. 1, 1987	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 102		<input type="checkbox"/> Protests on Local Lettings	Jan. 1, 2007	
LR 105		<input type="checkbox"/> Cooperation with Utilities	Jan. 1, 1999	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 107-2		<input type="checkbox"/> Railroad Protective Liability Insurance for Local Lettings	Mar. 1, 2005	Jan. 1, 2006
LR 107-3		<input type="checkbox"/> Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation	Jan. 1, 2007	Nov. 1, 2008
LR 107-4	86	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Insurance	Feb. 1, 2007	Aug. 1, 2007
LR 107-5		<input type="checkbox"/> Substance Abuse Prevention Program	Jan. 1, 2008	Jan. 8, 2008
LR 108		<input type="checkbox"/> Combination Bids	Jan. 1, 1994	Mar. 1, 2005
LR 212		<input type="checkbox"/> Shaping Roadway	Aug. 1, 1969	Jan. 1, 2002
LR 355-1		<input type="checkbox"/> Asphalt Stabilized Base Course, Road Mix or Traveling Plant Mix	Oct. 1, 1973	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 355-2		<input type="checkbox"/> Asphalt Stabilized Base Course, Plant Mix	Feb. 2, 1963	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 400-1		<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Treated Earth Surface	Jan. 1, 2008	
LR 400-2		<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Surface Mixture (Class B)	Jan. 1, 2008	
LR 400-3		<input type="checkbox"/> Pavement Rehabilitation by the Heat-Scarify-Overlay Method	Jan. 1, 2008	
LR 402		<input type="checkbox"/> Salt Stabilized Surface Course	Feb. 20, 1963	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 403-2		<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Hot Mix Sand Seal Coat	Aug. 1, 1969	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 406		<input type="checkbox"/> Filling HMA Core Holes with Non-shrink Grout	Jan. 1, 2008	
LR 420		<input type="checkbox"/> PCC Pavement (Special)	May 12, 1964	Jan. 2, 2007
LR 442		<input type="checkbox"/> Bituminous Patching Mixtures for Maintenance Use	Jan. 1, 2004	Jun. 1, 2007
LR 451		<input type="checkbox"/> Crack Filling Bituminous Pavement with Fiber-Asphalt	Oct. 1, 1991	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 503-1		<input type="checkbox"/> Furnishing Class SI Concrete	Oct. 1, 1973	Jan. 1, 2002
LR 503-2		<input type="checkbox"/> Furnishing Class SI Concrete (Short Load)	Jan. 1, 1989	Jan. 1, 2002
LR 542		<input type="checkbox"/> Pipe Culverts, Type _____ (Furnished)	Sep. 1, 1964	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 663		<input type="checkbox"/> Calcium Chloride Applied	Jun. 1, 1958	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 702		<input type="checkbox"/> Construction and Maintenance Signs	Jan. 1, 2004	Jun. 1, 2007
LR 1004		<input type="checkbox"/> Coarse Aggregate for Bituminous Surface Treatment	Jan. 1, 2002	Jan. 1, 2007
LR 1013		<input type="checkbox"/> Rock Salt (Sodium Chloride)	Aug. 1, 1969	Jan. 1, 2002
LR 1030		<input type="checkbox"/> Growth Curve	Mar. 1, 2008	
LR 1032-1		<input type="checkbox"/> Penetrating Emulsions	Jan. 1, 2007	Feb. 1, 2007
LR 1032-2		<input type="checkbox"/> Multigrade Cold Mix Asphalt	Jan. 1, 2007	Feb. 1, 2007
LR 1102		<input type="checkbox"/> Road Mix or Traveling Plan Mix Equipment	Jan. 1, 2007	

BDE SPECIAL PROVISIONS  
For the April 24 and June 12, 2009 Lettings

The following special provisions indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract. An \* indicates a new or revised special provision for the letting.

File Name	Pg#		Special Provision Title	Effective	Revised
80099			Accessible Pedestrian Signals (APS)	April 1, 2003	Jan. 1, 2007
80186	87	X	Alkali-Silica Reaction for Cast-in-Place Concrete	Aug. 1, 2007	Jan. 1, 2009
80213	90	X	Alkali-Silica Reaction for Precast and Precast Prestressed Concrete	Jan. 1, 2009	
80207	93	X	Approval of Proposed Borrow Areas, Use Areas, and/or Waste Areas Inside Illinois State Borders	Nov. 1, 2008	
80192			Automated Flagger Assistance Device	Jan. 1, 2008	
* 80173	94	X	Bituminous Materials Cost Adjustments	Nov. 2, 2006	April 1, 2009
50261			Building Removal-Case I (Non-Friable and Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	Jan. 1, 2007
50481			Building Removal-Case II (Non-Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	Jan. 1, 2007
50491			Building Removal-Case III (Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	Jan. 1, 2007
50531			Building Removal-Case IV (No Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	Jan. 1, 2007
* 80166	97	X	Cement	Jan. 1, 2007	April 1, 2009
80198			Completion Date (via calendar days)	April 1, 2008	
80199			Completion Date (via calendar days) Plus Working Days	April 1, 2008	
* 80094	100	X	Concrete Admixtures	Jan. 1, 2003	April 1, 2009
80193			Concrete Barrier	Jan. 1, 2008	
80214			Concrete Gutter, Type A	Jan. 1, 2009	
80215			Concrete Joint Sealer	Jan. 1, 2009	
* 80226			Concrete Mix Designs	April 1, 2009	
* 80227	104	X	Determination of Thickness	April 1, 2009	
80177			Digital Terrain Modeling for Earthwork Calculations	April 1, 2007	
80029	116	X	Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation	Sept. 1, 2000	Nov. 1, 2008
80178	124	X	Dowel Bars	April 1, 2007	Jan. 1, 2008
80179			Engineer's Field Office Type A	April 1, 2007	Aug. 1, 2008
80205			Engineer's Field Office Type B	Aug. 1, 2008	
80175			Epoxy Pavement Markings	Jan. 1, 2007	
80189	125	X	Equipment Rental Rates	Aug. 2, 2007	Jan. 2, 2008
* 80228	127	X	Flagger at Side Roads and Entrances	April 1, 2009	
* 80229			Fuel Cost Adjustment	April 1, 2009	
80169			High Tension Cable Median Barrier	Jan. 1, 2007	
80194	128	X	HMA - Hauling on Partially Completed Full-Depth Pavement	Jan. 1, 2008	
80181	130	X	Hot-Mix Asphalt - Field Voids in the Mineral Aggregate	April 1, 2007	April 1, 2008
80201	132	X	Hot-Mix Asphalt - Plant Test Frequency	April 1, 2008	
80202	134	X	Hot-Mix Asphalt - Transportation	April 1, 2008	
80136			Hot-Mix Asphalt Mixture IL-4.75	Nov. 1, 2004	Jan. 1, 2008
80195			Hot-Mix Asphalt Mixture IL-9.5L	Jan. 1, 2008	
80109			Impact Attenuators	Nov. 1, 2003	Nov. 1, 2008
80110			Impact Attenuators, Temporary	Nov. 1, 2003	Jan. 1, 2007
* 80230	135	X	Liquidated Damages	April 1, 2009	
80196	136	X	Mast Arm Assembly and Pole	Jan. 1, 2008	Jan. 1, 2009
80045			Material Transfer Device	June 15, 1999	Jan. 1, 2009
* 80203			Metal Hardware Cast into Concrete	April 1, 2008	April 1, 2009
80165			Moisture Cured Urethane Paint System	Nov. 1, 2006	Jan. 1, 2007
80082	138	X	Multilane Pavement Patching	Nov. 1, 2002	
80180	139	X	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System / Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction (NOTE: This special provision was previously named "Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction".)	April 1, 2007	Nov. 1, 2008
80208			Nighttime Work Zone Lighting	Nov. 1, 2008	
80129			Notched Wedge Longitudinal Joint	July 1, 2004	Jan. 1, 2007
80182			Notification of Reduced Width	April 1, 2007	
80069			Organic Zinc-Rich Paint System	Nov. 1, 2001	Jan. 1, 2008
80216			Partial Exit Ramp Closure for Freeway/Expressway	Jan. 1, 2009	
* 80231	140	X	Pavement Marking Removal	April 1, 2009	
80022	141	X	Payments to Subcontractors	June 1, 2000	Jan. 1, 2006
* 80235	143	X	Payrolls and Payroll Records	Mar. 1, 2009	

File Name	Pg#		Special Provision Title	Effective	Revised
80209	145	X	Personal Protective Equipment	Nov. 1, 2008	
80232			Pipe Culverts	April 1, 2009	
80134			Plastic Blockouts for Guardrail	Nov. 1, 2004	Jan. 1, 2007
80119			Polyurea Pavement Marking	April 1, 2004	Jan. 1, 2009
80210			Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay	Nov. 1, 2008	
80170	146	X	Portland Cement Concrete Plants	Jan. 1, 2007	
80217			Post Clips for Extruded Aluminum Signs	Jan. 1, 2009	
80171	148	X	Precast Handling Holes	Jan. 1, 2007	
80218			Preventive Maintenance – Bituminous Surface Treatment	Jan. 1, 2009	April 1, 2009
80219			Preventive Maintenance – Cape Seal	Jan. 1, 2009	April 1, 2009
80220			Preventive Maintenance – Micro-Surfacing	Jan. 1, 2009	
80221			Preventive Maintenance – Slurry Seal	Jan. 1, 2009	
80211			Prismatic Curb Reflectors	Nov. 1, 2008	
80015			Public Convenience and Safety	Jan. 1, 2000	
34261			Railroad Protective Liability Insurance	Dec. 1, 1986	Jan. 1, 2006
80157			Railroad Protective Liability Insurance (5 and 10)	Jan. 1, 2006	
80223			Ramp Closure for Freeway/Expressway	Jan. 1, 2009	
80172			Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)	Jan. 1, 2007	April 1, 2009
80183	150	X	Reflective Sheeting on Channelizing Devices	April 1, 2007	Nov. 1, 2008
80151	151	X	Reinforcement Bars	Nov. 1, 2005	April 1, 2009
80206	153	X	Reinforcement Bars – Storage and Protection	Aug. 1, 2008	April 1, 2009
80224			Restoring Bridge Approach Pavements Using High-Density Foam	Jan. 1, 2009	
80184	154	X	Retroreflective Sheeting, Nonreflective Sheeting, and Translucent Overlay Film for Highway Signs	April 1, 2007	
80233			Right-of-Entry Permit	April 1, 2009	
80131	160	X	Seeding	July 1, 2004	Jan. 1, 2009
80152			Self-Consolidating Concrete for Cast-In-Place Construction	Nov. 1, 2005	Jan. 1, 2009
80132	162	X	Self-Consolidating Concrete for Precast Products	July 1, 2004	Jan. 1, 2007
80212	164	X	Sign Panels and Sign Panel Overlays	Nov. 1, 2008	
80197	165	X	Silt Filter Fence	Jan. 1, 2008	
80127	166	X	Steel Cost Adjustment	April 2, 2004	April 1, 2009
80153			Steel Plate Beam Guardrail	Nov. 1, 2005	Aug. 1, 2007
80191	170	X	Stone Gradation Testing	Nov. 1, 2007	
80234			Storm Sewers	April 1, 2009	
80143	171	X	Subcontractor Mobilization Payments	April 2, 2005	
80075			Surface Testing of Pavements	April 1, 2002	Jan. 1, 2007
80087	172	X	Temporary Erosion Control	Nov. 1, 2002	Jan. 1, 2008
80225			Temporary Raised Pavement Marker	Jan. 1, 2009	
80176	173	X	Thermoplastic Pavement Markings	Jan. 1, 2007	
20338	175	X	Training Special Provisions	Oct. 15, 1975	
80185			Type ZZ Retroreflective Sheeting, Nonreflective Sheeting, and Translucent Overlay Film for Highway Signs	April 1, 2007	
80149			Variable Spaced Tining	Aug. 1, 2005	Jan. 1, 2007
80071			Working Days	Jan. 1, 2002	
80204			Woven Wire Fence	April 1, 2008	

The following special provisions are in the 2009 Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions:

File Name	Special Provision Title	New Location	Effective	Revised
80108	Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal	Check Sheet #32	Nov. 1, 2003	
72541	Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Removal	Check Sheet #33	June 1, 1989	Jan. 2, 2007
80167	Electrical Service Installation – Traffic Signals	Section 805	Jan. 1, 2007	
80164	Removal and Disposal of Regulated Substances	Section 669	Aug. 1, 2006	Jan. 1, 2007
80161	Traffic Signal Grounding	Sections 873 and 1076	April 1, 2006	Jan. 1, 2007
80162	Uninterruptable Power Supply (UPS)	Sections 801, 862 and 1074	April 1, 2006	Jan. 1, 2007
80163	Water Blaster with Vacuum Recovery	Articles 783.02 and 1101.12	April 1, 2006	Jan. 1, 2007

The following special provisions require additional information from the designer. The additional information needs to be included in a separate document attached to this check sheet. The Project Development and Implementation section will then include the information in the applicable special provision. The Special Provisions are:

- Building Removal-Case I
- Building Removal-Case II
- Building Removal-Case III
- Building Removal-Case IV

- Completion Date
- Completion Date Plus Working Days
- DBE Participation
- Material Transfer Device

- Railroad Protective Liability Insurance
- Right-of-Entry Permit
- Training Special Provisions
- Working Days

**STATE OF ILLINOIS**

**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

The following Special Provisions supplement the Illinois Department of Transportation's (IDOT) "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction," adopted January 1, 2007, (hereinafter referred to as the "Standard Specifications"); the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways" the "Manual of Test Procedures of Materials", in effect on the date of invitation for bids; the "Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions," latest edition as indicated on the Check Sheet included herein, and Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois latest edition which apply to and govern the construction of Crystal Lake Avenue at Pingree Road/Terra Cotta Road, Section 08-00327-01-CH, Project HD-M-8003(602), Algonquin and Nunda Township, McHenry County. In case of conflict with any part or parts of the Standard Specifications, these Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

**LOCATION OF PROJECT**

Improvements are located on Pingree Road (FAU 0126) from 650 feet south of Crystal Lake Avenue to Crystal Lake Avenue, on Terra Cotta Road from Crystal Lake Avenue to 850 feet north, on Crystal Lake Avenue from 250 west of Pingree Road to 600 feet east of Pingree Road for a total distance of 3,387 feet (0.4521 miles), in Algonquin and Nunda Townships, McHenry County, Illinois.

**DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT**

Work to be performed under this contract consists of the reconstruction of Pingree Road and Terra Cotta Road and the widening and resurfacing of Crystal Lake Avenue. This work will include, but not be limited, to earth excavation, pavement removal, hot-mix asphalt surface removal, erosion control, subbase granular material, hot-mix asphalt surface, binder and base courses, combination concrete curb and gutter, portland cement concrete sidewalk, storm sewer, traffic signal installation, restoration and all incidental and collateral work necessary to complete the project as shown on the plans and described herein.

**MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: November 1, 1996

Beginning on the date that the Contractor begins work on this project, he shall assume responsibility for normal maintenance of all existing roadways within the limits of the improvement. This normal maintenance shall include all repair work deemed necessary by the Engineer, but shall not include snow removal operations. Traffic control and protection for maintenance of roadways will be provided by the Contractor as required by the Engineer.

If items of work have not been provided for in the contract, or otherwise specified for payment, such items, including the accompanying traffic control and protection required by the Engineer, will be paid for in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

**TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN**

Traffic control shall be in accordance with the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, the applicable guidelines contained in the Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways, these special provisions, and any special details and Highway Standards herein and in the plans and the Standard Specifications for Traffic Control Items.

Special attention is called to the following sections of the Standard Specifications, the Highway Standards, and the special provisions relating to traffic control:

The Contractor shall contact the McHenry County Division of Transportation, Algonquin and Nunda Townships and City of Crystal Lake at least 72 hours in advance of beginning work.

**Standards**

701301, 701311, 701501, 701701, and 701901

**Details**

Suggested Maintenance of Traffic Plans

Detour Plan

Traffic Control and Protection for Side Roads, Intersections and Driveways

District One Typical Pavement Markings

**Special Provisions**

Maintenance of Roadways

Temporary Information Signing

Traffic Control and Protection for Temporary Detour

Advanced Public Notification

Failure to Complete Work on Time

Changeable Message Sign

Work Zone Traffic Control (Lump Sum Payment)

Flagger at Side Roads and Entrances

Personal Protective Equipment

**WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL (LUMP SUM PAYMENT)**

Specific traffic control plan details and Special Provisions have been prepared for this contract. This work shall include all labor, materials, transportation, handling and included work necessary to furnish, install, maintain and remove all traffic control devices required as indicated in the plans and as approved by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement: All traffic control (except traffic control pavement marking) indicated on the traffic control plan details and specified in the Special Provisions will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis. Traffic control pavement markings will be measured per foot.

Installation of temporary pavement markings will be measured per foot. Removal of existing pavement markings in conflict shall be paid for separately.

Basis of Payment: All traffic control and protection will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (SPECIAL). TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING and PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE TYPE III will be paid for separately as required. TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING will be paid for by the foot and TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE TYPE III will be paid for by the foot.

**STATUS OF UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED**

Effective: January 30, 1987

Revised: July 1, 1994

Utility companies involved in this project have provided the following information:

<u>Name of Utility</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>Estimated Dates for Start and Completion of Relocation or Adjustments</u>
Com Ed	Poles	Various	Relocation of power poles prior to construction.
Nicor Gas	MOP Lines and Valves	Various	Facilities to be located and protected during construction. Contractor to take caution when working adjacent or over gas lines in accordance with Nicor requirements. Adjustment to structures as required.
Comcast	Aerial	Various	Will be moved to relocated poles during construction
Watermain	Main	Various	To be located and protected during construction

The above represents the best information available to the Department and is included for the convenience of the bidder. The applicable portions of Articles 105.07 and 107.31 of the Standard Specifications shall apply.

**COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

Revise Article 108.05 (b) of the Standard Specifications as follows:

"When a completion date plus working days is specified, the Contractor shall complete all contract items and safely open all roadways to traffic by 11:59 PM on, September 18, 2009 except as specified herein.

The Contractor will be allowed to complete all clean-up work and punch list items within 10 working days after the completion date for opening the roadway to traffic. Under extenuating circumstances the Engineer may direct that certain items of work, not affecting the safe opening of the roadway to traffic, may be completed within the working days allowed for clean up work and punch list items. Temporary lane closures for this work may be allowed at the discretion of the Engineer.

Article 108.09 or the Special Provision for "Failure to Complete the Work on Time", if included in this contract, shall apply to both the completion date and the number of working days.

**TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION FOR TEMPORARY DETOUR**

Pingree Road and Terra Cotta Road will be closed to thru traffic within the project limits for the stages as indicated in the plans. Local access along Pingree Road and Terra Cotta Road must be maintained to allow access to the residential properties at all times when the streets are closed to thru traffic. Crystal Lake Avenue will remain open to all traffic for the duration of the project.

Detour information signing shall be installed as shown in the plans one (1) week prior to the closings of Pingree Road and Terra Cotta Road. The Contractor shall notify the McHenry County Division of Transportation, Algonquin and Nunda Townships, and City of Crystal Lake 2 weeks in advance of closing the roads. The Contractor will be required to cover and maintain the signs to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The Contractor should take particular note of the applicable portions of Article 107.14 of the Standard Specifications. All signs, except those referring to daily lane closures, shall be post mounted in accordance with Standard 701901 for all projects that exceed a four-day duration.

The Contractor shall furnish, erect, maintain and remove all signs, barricades, flaggers and other traffic control devices as may be necessary for the purpose of regulating, warning or guiding traffic. Placement and maintenance of all traffic control devices shall be in accordance with the applicable parts of Section 701 of the Standard Specifications, the Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways and the Highway Standards contained herein.

A 48-hour notice must be given to owners prior to temporary driveways interruptions. The construction area shall be secured for public safety at the end of each working day and all driveways open at the end of each day.

The governing factor in the execution and staging of work for this project is to provide the motoring public with the safest possible travel conditions along the roadway through the construction zone. The

Contractor shall arrange his operations to keep the closing of any lane of the roadway to a minimum.

This item of work will be measured on a lump sum basis for furnishing, installing, maintaining, replacing, relocating, covering and removing the traffic control signs and devices required in the plans and these Special Provisions. All labor, materials, transportation, handling and incidentals necessary to furnish, install, maintain, replace, relocate, cover and remove all traffic control devices for the temporary detour shall be included in this item.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION FOR TEMPORARY DETOUR, which price shall be payment in full for all labor, materials, transportation, handling and incidentals necessary to furnish, install, maintain, replace, cover, relocate and remove all traffic control signs and devices indicated in the plans and specifications for the allowed closures. This includes both detour plans. The salvage value of the materials removed shall be reflected in the bid price for this item.

#### **FAILURE TO COMPLETE THE WORK ON TIME**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

Should the Contractor fail to complete the work on or before the completion dates as specified in the Special Provision for "Completion Date Plus Working Days", or within such extended time as may have been allowed by the Department, the Contractor shall be liable to the Department in the amount of \$2,500, not as a penalty but as liquidated damages, for each calendar day or a portion thereof of overrun in the contract time or such extended time as may have been allowed.

In fixing the damages as set out herein, the desire is to establish a certain mode of calculation for the work since the Department's actual loss, in the event of delay, cannot be predetermined, would be difficult of ascertainment, and a matter of argument and unprofitable litigation. This said mode is an equitable rule for measurement of the Department's actual loss and fairly take into account the loss of use of the roadway if the project is delayed in completion. The Department shall not be required to provide any actual loss in order to recover these liquidated damages provided herein, as said damages are very difficult to ascertain. Furthermore, no provision of this clause shall be construed as a penalty, as such is not the intention of the parties.

A calendar day is every day shown on the calendar and starts at 12:00 midnight and ends at the following 12:00 midnight, twenty-four hours later.

#### **ADVANCED PUBLIC NOTIFICATION**

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating for various stages of construction.

The Contractor shall provide notice to the public a minimum of 5 days in advance of any work that requires the closure of lanes through the use of a changeable message sign or temporary information signing.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid as TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING in sq. ft.

### WORK HOURS

Construction work may be performed Monday thru Saturday during the hours of 7:00 a.m. to 7:00 p.m. No work may be performed prior or beyond this period without prior written approval from the Townships.

### TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING

Effective: November 13, 1996

Revised: January 2, 2007

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating for various states of construction and eventually removing temporary informational signs. Included in this item may be ground mount signs, skid mount signs, truss mount signs, bridge mount signs, and overlay sign panels which cover portions of existing signs.

Materials: Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 - Materials:

	<u>Item</u>	<u>Article/Section</u>
a.)	Sign Base (Notes 1 & 2)	1090
b.)	Sign Face ( Note 3)	1091
c.)	Sign Legends	1092
d.)	Sign Supports	1093
e.)	Overlay Panels (Note 4)	1090.01

Note 1. The Contractor may use 16mm (5/8 inch) instead of 19mm (3/4 inch) thick plywood.

Note 2. Type A sheeting can be used on the plywood base.

Note 3. All sign faces shall be Type A except all orange signs shall meet the requirements of Article 1084.02(b).

Note 4. The overlay panels shall be 2mm (0.08 inch) thick.

### General Construction Requirements

Installation: The sign sizes and legend sizes shall be verified by the Contractor prior to fabrication.

Signs which are placed along the roadway and/or within the construction zone shall be installed according to the requirements of Article 702.05 and Article 720.04. The signs shall be 2.1m (7') above the near edge of the pavement and shall be a minimum of 600mm (2') beyond the edge of the paved shoulder. A minimum of 2 posts shall be used.

The attachment of temporary signs to existing sign structures or sign panels shall be approved by the Engineer. Any damage to the existing signs due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired or signs replaced, as determined by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

Signs which are placed on overhead bridge structures shall be fastened to the handrail with stainless steel bands. These signs shall rest on the concrete parapet where possible. The Contractor shall furnish mounting details for approval by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement: This work shall be measured for payment in square feet edge to edge (horizontally and vertically).

All hardware, posts or skids, supports, bases for ground mounted signs, connections, which are required for mounting these signs will be included as part of this pay item.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square meter (square feet) for TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING, which price shall be full compensation for all labor, equipment and materials required for performing the work as herein specified.

#### **AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE FOR TEMPORARY ACCESS**

Effective: April 1, 2001

Revised: January 2, 2007

Revise Article 402.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"402.10 For Temporary Access.** The contractor shall construct and maintain aggregate surface course for temporary access to private entrances, commercial entrances and roads according to Article 402.07 and as directed by the Engineer.

The aggregate surface course shall be constructed to the dimensions and grades specified below, except as modified by the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

- (a) Private Entrance. The minimum width shall be 12 ft (3.6 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 6 in. (150 mm). The maximum grade shall be eight percent, except as required to match the existing grade.
- (a) Commercial Entrance. The minimum width shall be 24 ft (7.2 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 9 in. (230 mm). The maximum grade shall be six percent, except as required to match the existing grade.
- (b) Road. The minimum width shall be 24 ft (7.2 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 9 in. (230 mm). The grade and elevation shall be the same as the removed pavement, except as required to meet the grade of any new pavement constructed.

Maintaining the temporary access shall include relocating and/or regrading the aggregate surface course for any operation that may disturb or remove the temporary access. The same type and gradation of material used to construct the temporary access shall be used to maintain it.

When use of the temporary access is discontinued, the aggregate shall be removed and utilized in the permanent construction or disposed of according to Article 202.03."

Add the following to Article 402.12 of the Standard Specifications:

"Aggregate surface course for temporary access will be measured for payment as each for every private entrance, commercial entrance or road constructed for the purpose of temporary access. If a residential drive, commercial entrance, or road is to be constructed under multiple stages, the aggregate needed to construct the second or subsequent stages will not be measured for payment but shall be included in the cost per each of the type specified."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 402.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Aggregate surface course for temporary access will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TEMPORARY ACCESS (PRIVATE ENTRANCE), TEMPORARY ACCESS (COMMERCIAL ENTRANCE) or TEMPORARY ACCESS (ROAD).

Partial payment of the each amount bid for temporary access, of the type specified, will be paid according to the following schedule:

- (a) Upon construction of the temporary access, sixty percent of the contract unit price per each, of the type constructed, will be paid.
- (b) Subject to the approval of the Engineer for the adequate maintenance and removal of the temporary access, the remaining forty percent of the pay item will be paid upon the permanent removal of the temporary access."

### **SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING**

**Scope:** This work will include watering turf, trees, shrubs, vines and perennial plants at the rates specified and as directed by the Engineer.

**Schedule:** Watering must be completed in a timely manner. Damage to plant material that is a result of the Contractor's failure to water in a timely way must be repaired or replaced at the Contractor's expense.

**Source of Water/Transporting Water:** The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of the source of water used and provide written certification that the water does not contain chemicals harmful to plant growth. Transporting of the water from the source to the work area shall be the daily responsibility of the Contractor.

**Rate of Application:** The normal rates of application for watering are as follows. The Contractor will adjust these rates as needed depending upon weather conditions.

Turf and Perennial Plants: 3 gallons per square yard  
Trees: 10 gallons per tree  
Shrubs: 3 gallons per shrub  
Vines: 2 gallons per vine

Method of Application: A spray nozzle that does not damage small plants must be used when watering perennial plants or turf. Water shall be applied at the base of the plant to keep as much water as possible off plant leaves. An open hose may be used to water trees, shrubs, and vines if mulch and soil are not displaced by watering. Water shall trickle slowly into soil and completely soak the root zone. All necessary hose, piping, water truck, etc. shall be supplied by the Contractor. The Contractor must supply metering equipment as needed to assure the specified application rate of water.

Method of Measurement: Supplemental watering will be measured in units of 1000 gallons (3,785 liters) of water applied as directed.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per unit of SUPPLEMENTAL WATERING, measured as specified. Payment will include the cost of all water, equipment and labor needed to complete the work specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

### **TRENCH BACKFILL**

This work shall consist of furnishing aggregate for backfilling in accordance with applicable portions of Section 208 of the Standard Specifications. The contract plans include a quantity for all storm sewer. Trench backfill will be provided at locations required per Section 208 and as directed by the Engineer as field conditions warrant at the time of construction.

No adjustment in unit price will be allowed for an increase or decrease in quantity from the estimated quantity shown on the plans.

### **STORM SEWERS**

This work shall consist of providing storm sewers of the type and diameter specified at locations as shown in the plans as directed by the Engineer. The work shall be performed in accordance with applicable portions of Section 550 of the Standard Specifications, with the below revisions:

All storm sewer shall be reinforced concrete pipe with flexible gasket meeting the requirements of ASTM C361.

Basis of Payment: All storm sewer shall be reinforced concrete pipe with flexible gasket meeting the requirements of ASTM C361. This work item will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered included in the price of the storm sewer.

### **POROUS GRANULAR EMBANKMENT, SUBGRADE**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: August 1, 2008

This work consists of furnishing, placing, and compacting porous granular material to the lines and grades shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer in accordance with applicable portions of

Section 207 of the Standard Specifications. The material shall be used as a bridging layer over soft, pumpy, loose soil and for placing under water and shall conform with Article 1004.05 of the Standard Specifications except the gradation shall be as follows:

1. Crushed Stone, Crushed Blast Furnace Slag, and Crushed Concrete

<u>Sieve Size</u>	<u>Percent Passing</u>
*6 in. (150 mm)	97 ± 3
*4 in. (100 mm)	90 ± 10
2 in. (50 mm)	45 ± 25
No. 200 (75 µm)	5 ± 5

2. Gravel\*\* and Crushed Gravel

<u>Sieve Size</u>	<u>Percent Passing</u>
*6 in. (150 mm)	97 ± 3
*4 in. (100 mm)	90 ± 10
2 in. (50 mm)	55 ± 25
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	30 ± 20
No. 200 (75 µm)	5 ± 5

\* For undercut greater than 18 inches (450 mm) the percent passing the 6 inch (150 mm) sieve may be 90 ± 10 and the 4 inch (100 mm) sieve requirements eliminated.

\*\* Not to be used in 30 or 40 year extended life concrete pavement or extended life bituminous concrete pavement (full depth).

The porous granular material shall be placed in one lift when the total thickness to be placed is 2 feet (600 mm) or less or as directed by the Engineer. Each lift of the porous granular material shall be rolled with a vibratory roller meeting the requirements of Article 1101.01(g) of the Standard Specifications to obtain the desired keying or interlock and compaction. The Engineer shall verify that adequate keying has been obtained.

A 3 inch (75 mm) nominal thickness top lift of capping aggregate having a gradation of CA 6 will be required when Aggregate Subgrade is not specified in the contract and Porous Granular Embankment, Subgrade will be used under the pavement and shoulders. Capping aggregate will not be required when embankment meeting the requirements of Section 207 of the Standard Specifications or granular subbase is placed on top of the porous granular material.

Construction equipment not necessary for the completion of the replacement material will not be allowed on the undercut areas until completion of the recommended thickness of the porous granular embankment subgrade.

Full depth subgrade undercut should occur at limits determined by the Engineer. A transition slope to the full depth of undercut shall be made outside of the undercut limits at a taper of 1 foot (300 mm) longitudinal per 1 inch (25 mm) depth below the proposed subgrade or bottom of the proposed aggregate subgrade when included in the contract.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in accordance with Article 207.04 of the Standard Specifications. When specified on the contract, the theoretical elevation of the bottom of the aggregate subgrade shall be used to determine the upper limit of Porous Granular Embankment, Subgrade. The volume will be computed by the method of average end areas.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for POROUS GRANULAR EMBANKMENT, SUBGRADE.

The Porous Granular Embankment, Subgrade shall be used as field conditions warrant at the time of construction. No adjustment in unit price will be allowed for an increase or decrease in quantities from the estimated quantities shown on the plans.

**FINE AGGREGATE FOR HOT- MIX ASPHALT (HMA) (D-1)**

Effective: May 1, 2007

Revised: February 5, 2009

Add the following to the gradation tables of Article 1003.01(c) of the Standard Specifications:

FINE AGGREGATE GRADATIONS					
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	3/8	No. 4	No. 8	No. 16	No. 200
FM 23	100	6/	6/	8±8	2±2

FINE AGGREGATE GRADATIONS (metric)					
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	9.5 mm	4.75 mm	2.36 mm	1.16 mm	0.075 mm
FM 23	100	6/	6/	8±8	2±2

6/ For the fine aggregate gradations FA 23, the aggregate producer shall set the midpoint percent passing and a range of ± 10% shall be applied. The midpoint shall not be changed without Department approval.

Revise Article 1003.03 (c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Gradation. The fine aggregate gradation for all HMA shall be FA1, FA 2, FA 20, FA 21 or FA 23. When Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) is incorporated in the HMA design, the use of FA 21 Gradation will not be permitted.

## HOT MIX ASPHALT – DENSITY TESTING OF LONGITUDINAL JOINTS (D-1)

Effective: January 1, 2007

Revised: January 8, 2009

Description: This work shall consist of testing the density of longitudinal joints as part of the quality control / quality assurance (QC/QA) of hot-mix asphalt (HMA). This work shall be according to Section 1030 of the Standard Specifications except as follows.

### Definitions:

Density Test Location: The station location used for density testing.

Density Test Site: Individual test site where a single density value is determined.

Density Reading: A single, one minute nuclear density reading.

Density Value: The density determined at a given density test site from the average of two "density readings".

### Quality Control / Quality Assurance (QC/QA)

1030.05(d) (3) add the following paragraphs:

Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed at each random "density test location". Longitudinal joint testing shall be located at a distance equal to the lift thickness, or a minimum of two inches, from each pavement edge. For Example, on a four inch HMA lift the near edge of the nuclear gauge or core barrel shall be within four inches from the edge of pavement. The remaining 3 density test sites shall be equally spaced between the two edge readings. Documentation shall indicate whether the joint was confined or unconfined.

The joint density value shall be determined using either a correlated nuclear gauge or cores. When using a correlated nuclear gauge, two "density readings" shall be taken at the given density test site. The gauge shall be rotated 180 degrees between "density readings". If the two "density readings" are not within 1.5 lb/cu ft (23 kg/cu m) then one additional "density reading" shall be taken. Additional "density readings" taken at a given site shall not be allowed to replace the original "density readings" unless an error has occurred (i.e. the nuclear gauge was sitting on debris).

1030.05(d) (4) Replace the density control limits table with the following:

DENSITY CONTROL LIMITS			
Mixture Composition	Parameter	Individual Test <sup>2/</sup>	Minimum Unconfined Test
IL-9.5, IL-12.5	Ndesign $\geq$ 90	92.0 – 96.0 %	90.0 %
IL-9.5, IL-9.5L, IL-12.5	Ndesign < 90	92.5 – 97.4 %	90.0 %
IL-19.0, IL-25.0	Ndesign $\geq$ 90	93.0 – 96.0 %	90.0 %
IL-19.0, IL-19.0L, IL-25.0	Ndesign < 90	93.0 – 97.4 %	90.0 %
All Other	Ndesign = 30	93.0 <sup>1/</sup> - 97.4 %	90.0 %

1/ 92.0 % when placed as first lift on an unimproved subgrade.

2/ "Density values" shall meet the "Individual Test" density control limits specified herein.

**TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR CONCRETE PLACEMENT (DISTRICT ONE)**

Effective: May 1, 2007

Delete the second and third sentences of the second paragraph of Article 1020.14(a) of the Standard Specifications.

**BITUMINOUS PRIME COAT FOR HOT-MIX ASPHALT PAVEMENT (FULL DEPTH) (D-1)**

Effective: May 1, 2007

Revise Article 407.06(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“A bituminous prime coat shall be applied between each lift of HMA according to Article 406.05(b) at a rate of 0.02 to 0.05 gal/sq yd (0.1 to 0.2 L/sq m), the exact rate to be determined by the Engineer.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 407.12 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Prime Coat will be paid for at the contract unit price per gallon (liter) or per ton (metric ton) for BITUMINOUS MATERIALS (PRIME COAT).”

**USE OF RAP (DIST 1)**

Effective: January 1, 2007

Revised: January 7, 2009

In Article 1030.02(g) of the Standard Specifications, delete the last sentence of the first paragraph in (Note 2).

Revise Section 1031 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“SECTION 1031. RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT**

**1031.01 Description.** Reclaimed asphalt pavement (RAP) results from the cold milling or crushing of an existing hot-mix asphalt (HMA) pavement. The Contractor shall supply written documentation that the RAP originated from routes or airfields under federal, state, or local agency jurisdiction. The contractor can also request that a processed pile be tested by the Department to determine the aggregate quality.

**1031.02 Stockpiles.** The Contractor shall construct individual, sealed RAP stockpiles meeting one of the following definitions. No additional RAP shall be added to the pile after the pile has been sealed. Stockpiles shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. Stockpiles shall be identified by signs indicating the type and size as listed below (i.e. “Homogenous Surface”).

Prior to milling or removal of an HMA pavement, the Contractor may request the District to provide verification of the existing mix composition to clarify appropriate stockpile.

- (a) Homogeneous. Homogeneous RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), HMA (High ESAL), or equivalent mixtures and represent: 1) the same aggregate quality, but shall be at least C quality; 2) the same type of crushed aggregate (either crushed natural aggregate, ACBF slag, or steel slag); 3) similar gradation; and 4) similar asphalt binder content. If approved by the Engineer, combined single pass surface/binder millings may be considered “homogenous” with a quality rating dictated by the

lowest coarse aggregate quality present in the mixture.

- (b) Conglomerate 5/8. Conglomerate 5/8 RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), HMA (High ESAL), or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality but shall be at least C quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content prior to processing. All conglomerate 5/8 RAP shall be processed prior to testing by crushing to where all RAP shall pass the 5/8 in. (16 mm) or smaller screen. Conglomerate 5/8 RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.
- (c) Conglomerate 3/8. Conglomerate 3/8 RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), HMA (High ESAL), or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality but shall be at least B quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content prior to processing. All conglomerate 3/8 RAP shall be processed prior to testing by crushing to where all RAP shall pass the 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) or smaller screen. Conglomerate 3/8 RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.
- (d) Conglomerate Variable Size. Conglomerate variable size RAP shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), HMA (High ESAL), or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality but shall be at least B quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content prior to processing. All conglomerate variable size RAP shall be processed prior to testing by crushing and screening to where all RAP is separated into various sizes. All the conglomerate variable size RAP shall pass the 3/4 in. (19 mm) screen and shall be a minimum of two sizes. Conglomerate variable size RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expensive material as determined by the Department.
- (e) Conglomerate "D" Quality (DQ). Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave (High or Low ESAL), HMA (High or Low Esal), or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP may be crushed or round but shall be at least D quality. This RAP may have an in consistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content. Conglomerate DQ Rap stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.
- (f) Non-Quality. RAP stockpiles that do not meet the requirements of the stockpile categories listed above shall be classified as "Non-Quality".

RAP containing contaminants, such as earth, brick, sand, concrete, sheet asphalt, bituminous surface treatment (i.e. chip seal), pavement fabric, joint sealants, etc., will be unacceptable unless the contaminants are removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Sheet asphalt shall be stockpiled separately.

**1031.03 Testing.** When used in HMA, the RAP shall be sampled and tested either during or

after stockpiling.

For testing during stockpiling, washed extraction samples shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 500 tons (450 metric tons) for the first 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) and one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five tests shall be required for stockpiles less than 4000 tons (3600 metric tons).

For testing after stockpiling, the Contractor shall submit a plan for approval to the District proposing a satisfactory method of sampling and testing the RAP pile either in-situ or by restockpiling. The sampling plan shall meet the minimum frequency required above and detail the procedure used to obtain representative samples throughout the pile for testing.

Before extraction, each field sample shall be split to obtain two samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedure. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

- (a) Testing Conglomerate 3/8 and Conglomerate Variable Size. In addition to the requirements above, conglomerate 3/8 and variable size RAP shall be tested for maximum theoretical specific gravity ( $G_{mm}$ ) at a frequency of one sample per 500 tons (450 metric tons) for the first 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) and one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five tests shall be required for stockpiles less than 4000 tons (3600 metric tons).
- (b) Evaluation of Test Results. All of the extraction results shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content and gradation and, when applicable  $G_{mm}$ . Individual extraction test results, when compared to the averages, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	Homogeneous/ Conglomerate	Conglomerate "D" Quality
1 in. (25 mm)		± 5 %
3/4 in. (19mm)		
1/2 in. (12.5mm)	± 8 %	± 15 %
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	± 6 %	± 13 %
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	±5 %	
No. 16 (1.18 mm)		± 15 %
No. 30 (600 μm)	± 5. %	
No. 200 (75 μm)	± 2.0 %	± 4.0 %
Asphalt Binder	± 0.4 % <sup>1/</sup>	± 0.5 %
$G_{mm}$	±0.02 % <sup>2/</sup>	
$G_{mm}$	±0.03 % <sup>3/</sup>	

1/ The tolerance for conglomerate 3/8 shall be ± 0.3 %.

2/ Applies only to conglomerate 3/8. When variation of the  $G_{mm}$  exceeds the ± 0.02 %

tolerance, a new conglomerate 3/8 stockpile shall be created which will also require an additional mix design.

- 3/ Applies only to conglomerate variable size. When variation of the  $G_{mm}$  exceeds the  $\pm 0.03$  tolerance, a new conglomerate variable size stockpile shall be created which will also require an additional mix design.

If more than 20 percent of the individual sieves are out of the gradation tolerances, or if more than 20 percent of the asphalt binder content test results fall outside the appropriate tolerances, the RAP shall not be used in HMA unless the RAP representing the failing tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

With the approval of the Engineer, the ignition oven may be substituted for extractions according to the Illinois Test Procedure, "Calibration of the Ignition Oven for the Purpose of Characterizing Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)".

**1031.04 Quality Designation of Aggregate in RAP.** The quality of the RAP shall be set by the lowest quality of coarse aggregate in the RAP stockpile and are designated as follows.

- (a) RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), or HMA (High ESAL) surface mixtures are designated as containing Class B quality coarse aggregate.
- (b) RAP from Superpave (Low ESAL)/HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder and IL-9.5L surface mixtures are designated as Class D quality coarse aggregate.
- (c) RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), or HMA (High ESAL) binder mixtures, bituminous base course mixtures, and bituminous base course widening mixtures are designated as containing Class C quality coarse aggregate.
- (d) RAP from bituminous stabilized subbase and BAM shoulders are designated as containing Class D quality coarse aggregate.

**1031.05 Use of RAP in HMA.** The use of RAP in HMA shall be as follows.

- (a) Coarse Aggregate Size. The coarse aggregate in all RAP shall be equal to or less than the nominal maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture to be produced.
- (b) Steel Slag Stockpiles. RAP stockpiles containing steel slag or other expansive material, as determined by the Department, shall be homogeneous and will be approved for use in HMA (High ESAL and Low ESAL) surface mixtures only.
- (c) Use in HMA Surface Mixtures (High and Low ESAL). RAP stockpiles for use in HMA surface mixtures (High and Low ESAL) shall be either homogeneous or conglomerate 3/8 or variable size in which the coarse aggregate is Class B quality or better.
- (d) Use in HMA Binder Mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA Base Course, and HMA Base Course Widening. RAP stockpiles for use in HMA binder mixtures (High and Low ESAL),

HMA base course, and HMA base course widening shall be homogeneous, conglomerate 5/8, or conglomerate 3/8, conglomerate variable size, in which the coarse aggregate is Class C quality or better.

- (e) Use in Shoulders and Subbase. RAP stockpiles for use in HMA shoulders and stabilized subbase (HMA) shall be homogeneous, conglomerate 5/8, conglomerate 3/8, conglomerate variable size, or conglomerate DQ.
- (f) The use of RAP shall be a contractor's option when constructing HMA in all contracts. When the contractor chooses the RAP option, the percentage of RAP shall not exceed the amounts indicated in the table for a given N Design.

Max Mix Rap Percentage

HMA Mixtures <sup>1/3/</sup>		Maximum % Rap	
Ndesign	Binder/Leveling Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified
30	30/40 <sup>2/</sup>	30	10
50	25/40 <sup>2/</sup>	15/25 <sup>2/</sup>	10
70	25/30 <sup>2/</sup>	10/20 <sup>2/</sup>	10
90	10/15 <sup>2/</sup>	10/15 <sup>2/</sup>	10
105	10/15 <sup>2/</sup>	10/15 <sup>2/</sup>	10

- 1/ For HMA Shoulder and Stabilized Sub-Base (HMA) N-30, the amount of RAP shall not exceed 50% of the mixture.
- 2/ Value of Max % RAP If 3/8 Rap or conglomerate variable size RAP is utilized.
- 3/ When RAP exceeds 20% the AC shall be PG58-22. However, when RAP exceeds 20% and is used in full depth HMA pavement the AC shall be PG58-28.

**1031.06 HMA Mix Designs.** At the Contractor's option, HMA mixtures may be constructed utilizing RAP material meeting the above detailed requirements.

RAP designs shall be submitted for volumetric verification. If additional RAP stockpiles are tested and found that no more than 20 percent of the results, as defined under "Testing" herein, are outside of the control tolerances set for the original RAP stockpile and HMA mix design, and meets all of the requirements herein, the additional RAP stockpiles may be used in the original mix design at the percent previously verified.

**1031.07 HMA Production.** The coarse aggregate in all RAP used shall be equal to or less than the nominal maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture being produced.

To remove or reduce agglomerated material, a scalping screen, crushing unit, or comparable sizing device approved by the Engineer shall be used in the RAP feed system to remove or reduce oversized material. If material passing the sizing device adversely affects the mix production or quality of the mix, the sizing device shall be set at a size specified by the Engineer.

If the RAP control tolerances or QC/QA test results require corrective action, the Contractor shall cease production of the mixture containing RAP and either switch to the virgin aggregate design or submit a new RAP design. When producing mixtures containing conglomerate 3/8 or conglomerate variable size RAP, a positive dust control system shall be utilized.

HMA plants utilizing RAP shall be capable of automatically recording and printing the following information.

(a) Drier Drum Plants

- (1) Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
- (2) HMA Mix number assigned by the Department
- (3) Accumulated weight of dry aggregate (combined or individual) in tons (metric tons)  
Accumulated weight of dry aggregate (combined or individual) in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton)
- (4) Accumulated dry weight of RAP in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton)
- (5) Accumulated mineral filler in revolutions, tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
- (6) Accumulated asphalt binder in gallons (liters), tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
- (7) Residual asphalt binder in the RAP material (per size) as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 unit.
- (8) Aggregate and RAP moisture compensators in percent as set on the control panel  
(Required when accumulated or individual aggregate and RAP are printed in wet condition).

(b) Batch Plants

- (1) Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
- (2) HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
- (3) Individual virgin aggregate hot bin batch weights to the nearest pound (kilogram)
- (4) Mineral filler weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- (5) Individual RAP Aggregate weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- (6) Virgin asphalt binder weight to the nearest pound (kilogram)

- (7) Residual asphalt binder of each RAP size material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.

The printouts shall be maintained in a file at the plant for a minimum of one year or as directed by the Engineer and shall be made available upon request. The printing system will be inspected by the Engineer prior to production and verified at the beginning of each construction season thereafter.

**1031.08 RAP in Aggregate Surface Course and Aggregate Shoulders.** The use of RAP in aggregate surface course and aggregate shoulders shall be as follows.

- (a) Stockpiles and Testing. RAP stockpiles may be any of those listed in Article 1031.02, except "Other". The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply.
- (b) Gradation. One hundred percent of the RAP material shall pass the 1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm) sieve. The RAP material shall be reasonably well graded from coarse to fine. RAP material that is gap-graded or single sized will not be accepted."

#### **EPOXY COATING ON REINFORCEMENT (DISTRICT ONE)**

Effective: January 1, 2007

For work outside the limits of bridge approach pavement, all references in the Highway Standards and Standard Specifications for reinforcement, dowel bars, tie bars and chair supports for pavement, shoulders, curb, gutter, combination curb and gutter and median shall be epoxy coated, unless noted on the plan.

#### **EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL**

**Description:** This work shall be in accordance with Section 213 of the Standard Specifications insofar as applicable and the following provisions.

This item shall consist of excavating a trench at locations as directed by the Engineer for the purpose of locating existing sewer lines, water mains, sanitary sewers and other utilities within or adjacent to the proposed project limits.

The trench shall be deep enough to expose the sewer lines, water mains, sanitary sewers or other utilities. The width of the trench shall be sufficient to allow proper investigation to determine if the existing facility needs to be adjusted.

The Contractor shall familiarize himself with the locations of all underground utilities of facilities as outlined in applicable Articles 105 of the Standard Specifications and shall save such facilities from damage.

The exploration trench shall be backfilled with trench backfill meeting the requirements of the Standard Specifications, the cost of which shall be included in the item Exploration Trench, Special.

Payment shall be based on actual length of trench explored without change in unit price because of adjustment in plan quantities due to field conditions.

Method of Measurement: This work shall be measured in place and measured per lineal foot.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL and no extra compensation will be allowed for any delays, inconvenience or damage sustained by the Contractor in performing this work. This price shall include excavation, backfill, and disposal of excess material.

### **DRIVEWAY PAVEMENT REMOVAL**

This work shall be done in accordance with Sections 440 of the Standard Specifications. This work shall be done at locations shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. Driveway material types may include both portland cement concrete and HMA pavements.

The contractor shall form a perpendicular straight joint by full depth machine sawing at the end of the portion to be removed to prevent surface spalling. These areas must be marked and measured for payment by the Engineer prior to removal. The Contractor at his/her expense shall repair any driveway pavement damaged by the Contractor during the driveway pavement removal operations.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for DRIVEWAY PAVEMENT REMOVAL, including saw cutting.

### **HOT-MIX ASPHALT DRIVEWAY PAVEMENT**

Description: This work consists of the construction of Hot-Mix Asphalt Driveway Pavements on a prepared subgrade in accordance with applicable articles of Section 406 and 482 of the Standard Specifications.

During the course of the contract, the Contractor shall construct and maintain temporary access to driveways to the length and width determined by the Engineer. Prior to placement of driveway surface, the Engineer shall classify the amount of aggregate, which is salvageable. If classified as salvageable, the Contractor shall incorporate this material into the aggregate base for the driveway. Otherwise, all unsalvageable material shall be disposed of at the Contractor's expense.

In the event that a driveway has not been provided with aggregate for access or the aggregate for access is deemed deficient as noted by the Engineer, the Contractor will be notified of the deficiency. The Contractor has four (4) hours to install aggregate for access to the satisfaction of the Engineer or authorized individual. Failure to do so will result in a penalty of one hundred dollars per hour (\$100.00/hr) starting four (4) hours from the time of notification.

Materials: Materials to be included and placed for the Hot-Mix Asphalt Driveway Pavement shall consist of the following:

Six (6) inches of an aggregate base course as specified for "Sub-Base Granular Material, Type B", and  
Two (2) inches of hot-mix asphalt surface course as specified herein for "Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Course, Mix C, and N50.

Method of Measurement: This work shall be measured in place and the area computed in square yards.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for HOT-MIX ASPHALT DRIVEWAY PAVEMENT 8" which price shall include all of the above.

### **PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SIDEWALK**

Description: This work shall consist of excavation and all related work necessary to complete the installation of a portland cement concrete sidewalk constructed on a prepared subgrade and in accordance with requirements of Section 424 in so far as they apply and as detailed on the plans.

Portland cement concrete sidewalk shall be five inches (5") thick.

Contraction joints shall be installed according to Article 424.06 of the Standard Specifications, and shall be installed at 5' intervals. Expansion joints shall be placed at 40' intervals and filled with non-formed bituminous joint filler.

Preparation of the subgrade necessary for the placement of the sidewalk shall be included in the cost of the Portland Cement Concrete Sidewalk.

Materials for the four inches (4") of base course shall be as specified herein for Sub-Base Granular Material, Type B, CA-6, Crushed.

Three #5 bars shall be installed at all utility trench crossings and shall extend ten feet (10') from the edge of the trench.

Handicap accessible ramps shall be installed in accordance with Article 424.08 of the Standard Specifications, Highway Standard 424001, and shall include the use of #5 dowel bars placed at two foot (2') centers. Detectable warnings shall be paid for separately.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SIDEWALK 5", measured in place, which price shall include all necessary excavation, the placement of four inches (4") of Sub-Base Granular Material, Type B, CA-6, Crushed, installation of dowel bars, contraction and expansion joints.

**CATCH BASINS, TYPE A 5'-DIAMETER, TYPE 8 GRATE, SPECIAL**

Description: This work shall consist of providing and installing catch basins in accordance with Section 602 of the Standard Specifications and the detail provided. The catch basins shall have a 2 foot diameter hole in the bottom of the structure.

Basis of Payment: This work will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per each for CATCH BASINS, TYPE A 5'-DIAMETER, TYPE 8 GRATE, SPECIAL.

**DRAINAGE STRUCTURES TO BE REMOVED**

This work shall consist of the removal of existing drainage structures and shall be performed in accordance with all applicable articles of Section 605 of the Standard Specifications except that manholes, valve vaults, catch basins and inlets shall all be considered as drainage structures. This work shall include all trench backfill required to fill excavated trenches.

Basis of Payment: Drainage structure removal will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for DRAINAGE STRUCTURE TO BE REMOVED, regardless of type, which price shall include all excavation and backfilling, removing and disposing of structure and all sheeting or shoring required.

**DRAINAGE AND UTILITY STRUCTURES TO BE ADJUSTED**

This work shall consist of the adjustment of existing drainage and utility structures and shall be performed in accordance with all applicable articles of Section 602 and 603 of the Standard Specifications except that manholes, valve vaults, catch basins and inlets shall all be considered as drainage and utility structures.

Basis of Payment: Drainage structure adjustment will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for DRAINAGE AND UTILITY STRUCTURES TO BE ADJUSTED, regardless of type, which price shall include all excavation and backfilling, removing and disposing of structure as necessary, materials for reconstruction and all sheeting or shoring required, and chimney seals.

**SEDIMENT CONTROL, DRAINAGE STRUCTURE INLET FILTER CLEANING**

Description: This work shall consist of cleaning sediment from each assembled inlet filter. The Engineer will designate the need for cleaning based on the rate of debris and silt collected at each inlet filter location. Cleaning of the inlet filter shall consist of inspecting and cleaning (includes removal and proper disposal of debris and silt that has accumulated in the filter fabric bag) by vactoring, removing and dumping or any other method approved by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement: Cleaning of the drainage structure inlet filter shall be measured for payment each time that the cleaning work is performed at each of the drainage structure inlet filter locations.

Basis of Payment: The work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for SEDIMENT CONTROL, DRAINAGE STRUCTURE INLET FILTER CLEANING, which price shall include all costs for labor, materials, equipment, and incidentals necessary to perform the work.

### **FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE ADJUSTED**

This work shall be done in accordance with Section 564 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein and as shown on the details on the plans. This item includes the vertical adjustment of existing auxiliary valve and valve boxes and fire hydrants to the required grade (as directed by the Engineer),

All work, including operation of valves and water main shut-downs, shall be coordinated with the City of Crystal Lake.

The excavated areas shall be backfilled with fine aggregate and mechanically compacted. All required trench backfill shall be included in the pay item FIRE HYDRANT TO BE ADJUSTED.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for FIRE HYDRANT TO BE ADJUSTED which price shall be payment in full for all labor, equipment, and materials necessary to complete the work specified herein.

### **FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE RELOCATED**

This work shall be done in accordance with Section 564 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein and as shown on the details on the plans. This item includes the removal of an existing fire hydrant, removal and replacement of the auxiliary valve and valve box; new hydrant lead piping; reinstallation of the old fire hydrant and the new auxiliary valve and valve box, vertical adjustment of the hydrant to the required grade (as directed by the Engineer), thrust blocking, trench backfill and any necessary fittings. If the new location for the hydrant is on the opposite side of the existing water main, the existing tee on the main shall be rotated to the opposite side of the main.

Hydrants shall be positioned in the general location as shown on the plans with nozzles facing streets as required by the Engineer. Only one (1) hydrant shall be relocated at a time. Additional hydrants shall not be taken off line until the previously relocated hydrant is in working order. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer prior any hydrant relocations.

All new piping shall be cement-mortar lined ductile iron pipe, push-on type, conforming to the requirements of ANSI specification A.21.4 (AWWA C-104 - Class 52).

All new piping, joints and auxiliary valves shall be in accordance with the details in the plans and City of Crystal standards.

All work, including operation of valves and water main shut-downs, shall be coordinated with the City of Crystal Lake.

Disinfecting shall be in accordance with AWWA C601 for Disinfection Procedures when Cutting into or Repairing Existing Mains.

Prior to any work on the water system requiring a shut-down, the dimensions of the existing main shall be verified to assure proper sizing of new fittings. All water main work shall be coordinated to limit the number of shut-downs to one and to minimize the duration of the shut-down.

The excavated areas shall be backfilled with fine aggregate and mechanically compacted. All required trench backfill shall be included in the pay item FIRE HYDRANT TO BE RELOCATED.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for FIRE HYDRANT TO BE RELOCATED which price shall be payment in full for all labor, equipment, and materials necessary to complete the work specified herein.

#### **COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER**

This work shall consist of installation curb and gutter at the locations shown on the plans. This work shall be done in accordance with Section 606 of the Standard Specifications and the concrete shall meet the requirements of Article 1020.04 for SI concrete.

In areas where the proposed curb and gutter is adjacent to existing pavement, removal of the existing pavement will be required in order to install a full front face form. Steel angle pieces will not be allowed for forming. The area between the edge of the existing pavement and the face of the new gutter shall be cleaned of all loose material and the filled with Class PV concrete, to a minimum of 6" width.

The cost for filling and for all other forming methods as well shall be considered included in the unit price for the curb and gutter. Removal of the pavement will be paid for separately. The contractor shall use High Early Strength concrete for curb and gutter at the location of the driveways at no additional cost to the contract. The contractor shall fill the holes at the location of the driveways with crushed aggregate so that the residents can use their driveways.

#### **MANHOLES, TYPE A, 6' DIAMETER, TYPE 1 FRAME CLOSED LID, RESTRICTOR PLATE**

This work shall consist of furnishing and installation of a manhole with restrictor plate in accordance with all applicable articles of the Standard Specifications and details in the plans.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for MANHOLES, TYPE A, 6' DIAMETER, TYPE 1 FRAME CLOSED LID, RESTRICTOR PLATE, which price shall include all frames, lids, concrete and reinforcement, plate, angles and all excavation and backfilling and other related work.

## **SEGMENTAL CONCRETE BLOCK WALL**

Effective: January 7, 1999

Revised: July 9, 2008

**Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing the design computations, shop plans, materials, equipment and labor to construct a Segmental Concrete Block Retaining Wall to the limits shown on the plans.

**General.** The wall shall consist of a leveling pad, precast concrete blocks (either dry-cast or wet cast), select granular backfill and, if required by the design, soil reinforcement. The wall shall be designed and constructed according to the lines, grades, and dimensions shown on the contract plans and approved shop plans.

**Submittals.** The wall supplier shall submit design computations and shop plans to the Engineer according to Article 1042.03(b) of the Standard Specifications. No work or ordering of materials for the structure shall be done by the Contractor until the submittal has been approved in writing by the Engineer. The shop plans shall be sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer and shall include all details, dimensions, quantities, and cross sections necessary to construct the wall and shall include, but not be limited to, the following items:

- (a) Plan, elevation, and cross section sheet(s) for each wall showing the following:
  - (1) A plan view of the wall indicating the offsets from the construction centerline to the first course of blocks at all changes in horizontal alignment. These shall be calculated using the offsets to the front face of the block shown on the contract plans and the suppliers proposed wall batter. The plan view shall indicate bottom (and top course of block when battered), the excavation and select granular backfill limits as well as any soil reinforcing required by the design. The centerline of any drainage structure or pipe behind or passing through/under the wall shall also be shown.
  - (2) An elevation view of the wall, indicating the elevation and all steps in the top course of blocks along the length of the wall. The top of these blocks shall be at or above the theoretical top of block line shown on the contract plans. This view shall also show the steps and proposed top of leveling pad elevations as well as the finished grade line at the wall face specified on the contract plans. These leveling pad elevations shall be located at or below the theoretical top of leveling line shown on the contract plans. The location, size, and length of any soil reinforcing connected to the blocks shall be indicated.
  - (3) Typical cross section(s) showing the limits of the select granular backfill, soil reinforcement if used in the design. The right-of-way limits shall be indicated as well as the proposed excavation, cut slopes, and the elevation relationship between existing ground conditions and proposed grades.
  - (4) All general notes required for constructing the wall.

- (b) All details for the leveling pads, including the steps, shall be shown. The theoretical top of the leveling pad shall either be below the anticipated frost depth or 1.5 ft. (450 mm) below the finished grade line at the wall face, whichever is greater; unless otherwise shown on the plans. The minimum leveling pad thickness shall be 6 in. (152 mm)
- (c) Cap blocks shall be used to cover the top of the standard block units. The top course of blocks and cap blocks shall be stepped to satisfy the top of block line shown on the contract plans.
- (d) All details of the block and/or soil reinforcement placement around all appurtenances located behind, on top of, or passing through the wall shall be clearly indicated. Any modifications to the design of these appurtenances to accommodate a particular design arrangement shall also be submitted.
- (e) All details of the blocks, including color and texture shall be shown. The exterior face shall preferably be straight, textured with a "split rock face" pattern, and dark gray in color unless otherwise stated on the plans.
- (f) All block types (standard, cap, corner, and radius turning blocks) shall be detailed showing all dimensions.
- (g) All blocks shall have alignment/connection devices such as shear keys, leading/trailing lips, or pins. The details for the connection devices between adjacent blocks and the block to soil reinforcement shall be shown. The block set back or face batter shall be limited to 20 degrees from vertical, unless otherwise shown by the plans.

**Materials.** The materials shall meet the following requirements:

- (a) Dry-Cast Concrete Block: Dry-cast concrete block proposed for use shall be pre-cast and produced according Article 1042.02 and the requirements of ASTM C1372 except as follows:
  1. Fly ash shall be according to Articles 1010.01 and 1010.02(b).
  2. Ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall be according to Articles 1010.01 and 1010.05.
  3. Aggregate shall be according to Articles 1003.02 and 1004.02, with the exception of gradation.
  4. Water shall be according to Section 1002.
  5. Testing for freeze-thaw durability will not be required. However, unsatisfactory field performance as determined by the Department will be cause to prohibit the use of the block on Department projects.

- (b) Wet-cast Concrete Block. Wet-cast concrete block proposed for use shall be pre-cast and produced according to Section 1020 and Article 1042.02. The concrete shall be Class PC with a minimum compressive strength of at least 3000 psi (31 MPa) at 28 days.
- (c) Select Granular Backfill: The select granular backfill material shall consist of either a coarse aggregate according to Article 1004.05(a), or a fine aggregate according to the first sentence of Article 1003.04(a). The aggregate used shall also meet the following:

Coarse Aggregate Gradation	CA 6 thru CA 16 (Article 1004.01(c))
Fine Aggregate Gradation	FA 1, FA 2, or FA 20 (Article 1003.01(c))
Coarse Aggregate Quality	Minimum Class C (Article 1004.01(b))
Fine Aggregate Quality	Minimum Class C (Article 1003.01(b))
Internal Friction Angle	34° minimum (AASHTO T 236 or T 296)
pH (if reinforcement is used)	4.5 to 9 (AASHTO T 289)

When a fine aggregate is selected, the rear of all block joints shall be covered by a non-woven needle punch geotextile filter material according to Article 1080.05 of the Standard Specifications and shall have a minimum permeability according to ASTM D4491 of 0.008 cm/sec. All fabric overlaps shall be 6 in. (150 mm) and non-sewn. As an alternative to the geotextile, a coarse aggregate shall be placed against the back face of the blocks to create a minimum 12 in. (300 mm) wide continuous gradation filter to prevent the select fill material from passing through the block joints.

- (d) Leveling pad: The material shall be either Class SI concrete according to Article 1020.04 or compacted coarse aggregate according to Articles 1004.04, (a) and (b). The compacted coarse aggregate gradation shall be CA 6 or CA 10.
- (e) Soil Reinforcement: If soil reinforcement is required by the approved design, the Contractor shall submit a manufacturer's certification for the soil reinforcement properties which equals or exceeds those required in the design computations. The soil reinforcement shall be manufactured from high density polyethylene (HDPE) uniaxial or polypropylene biaxial resins or high tenacity polyester fibers with a PVC coating, stored between -20 and 140° F (-29 and 60° C). The following standards shall be used in determining and demonstrating the soil reinforcement capacities:

- ASTM D638 Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastic
- ASTM D1248 Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Molding and Extrusion Materials
- ASTM D4218 Test Method for Carbon Black Content in Polyethylene Compounds
- ASTM D5262 Test Method for Evaluating the Unconfined Tension Creep Behavior of Geosynthetics
- GG1-Standard Test Method for Geogrid Rib Tensile Strength
- GG2-Standard Test Method for Geogrid Junction Strength
- GG4-Standard Practice for Determination of the Long Term Design Strength of Geogrid
- GG5-Standard Practice for Evaluating Geogrid Pullout Behavior

**Design Criteria.** The design shall be according to AASHTO Specifications and commentaries for Earth Retaining Walls or FHWA Publication No. HI-95-038, SA-96-071 and SA-96-072. The wall supplier shall be responsible for all internal stability aspects of the wall design.

Internal stability design shall insure that adequate factors of safety against overturning and sliding are present at each level of block. If required by design, soil reinforcement shall be utilized and the loading at the block/soil reinforcement connection as well as the failure surface must be indicated. The calculations to determine the allowable load of the soil reinforcement and the factor of safety against pullout shall also be included. The analysis of settlement, bearing capacity, and overall slope stability are the responsibility of the Department.

External loads such as those applied through structure foundations, from traffic or railroads, slope surcharge etc., shall be accounted for in the internal stability design. The presence of all appurtenances behind, in front of, mounted upon, or passing through the wall volume such as drainage structures, utilities, structure foundation elements, or other items shall be accounted for in the internal stability design of the wall.

**Construction Requirements.** The Contractor shall obtain technical assistance from the supplier during wall erection to demonstrate proper construction procedures and shall include all costs related to this technical assistance in the unit price bid for this item.

The foundation material for the leveling pad and select granular backfill volume shall be graded to the design elevation and compacted according to Article 205.05, except the minimum required compaction shall be 95 percent of the standard laboratory density. Any foundation soils found to be unsuitable shall be removed and replaced as directed by the Engineer and shall be paid for according to Article 109.04.

The select granular backfill lift placement shall closely follow the erection of each course of blocks. All aggregate shall be swept from the top of the block prior to placing the next block lift. If soil reinforcement is used, the select granular backfill material shall be leveled and compacted before placing and attaching the soil reinforcement to the blocks. The soil reinforcement shall be pulled taut, staked in place, and select fill placed from the rear face of the blocks outward. The lift thickness shall be the lesser of 10 in. (255 mm) loose measurement or the proposed block height.

The select granular backfill shall be compacted according to Article 205.05, except the minimum required compaction shall be 95 percent of the standard laboratory density. Compaction shall be achieved using a minimum of 3 passes of a lightweight mechanical tamper, roller, or vibratory system. The top 12 in. (300 mm) of backfill shall be a cohesive, impervious material capable of supporting vegetation, unless other details are specified on the plans.

The blocks shall be maintained in position as successive lifts are compacted along the rear face of the block. Vertical, horizontal, and rotational alignment tolerances shall not exceed 0.5 in. (12 mm) when measured along a 10 ft. (3 m) straight edge.

**Method of Measurement.** Segmental Concrete Block Wall will be measured by the square foot (square meter) of wall face from the top of block line to the theoretical top of the leveling pad for the length of the wall in a vertical plane, as shown on the contract plans.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for SEGMENTAL CONCRETE BLOCK WALL.

## **TRAFFIC SIGNAL SPECIFICATIONS**

**Effective:** January 1, 2008  
**Revised:** March 28, 2008

These Traffic Signal Special Provisions and the "District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Details" supplement the requirements of the State of Illinois "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction." The intent of these Special Provisions is to prescribe the materials and construction methods commonly used for traffic signal installations. All material furnished shall be new. The locations and the details of all installations shall be as indicated on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer. The work to be done under this contract consists of furnishing and installing all traffic signal work as specified in the Plans and as specified herein in a manner acceptable and approved by the Engineer.

### **SECTION 720 SIGNING**

#### **MAST ARM SIGN PANELS.**

Add the following to Section 720.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Signs attached to poles or posts (such as mast arm signs) shall have mounting brackets and sign channels which are equal to and completely interchangeable with those used by the McHenry County Sign Shop. Signfix Aluminum Channel Framing System is currently recommended, but other brands of mounting hardware are acceptable based upon the Department's approval. All signs shall have a white reflectorized legend and border on a green reflectorized background, type AZ reflective sheeting. The sign face shall not have any holes. 3M Scotch Joining Systems bonding tape or approved equal shall be used in place of screws or rivets.

### **DIVISION 800 ELECTRICAL**

#### **INSPECTION OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.**

Add the following to Section 801.10 of the Standard Specifications:

All cabinets including temporary traffic signal cabinets shall be assembled by an approved equipment supplier in District One. The Department reserves the right to request any controller and cabinet to be tested at the equipment supplier facilities prior to field installation, at no extra cost to this contract. All railroad interconnected (including temporary railroad interconnect) controllers and cabinets shall be newly constructed, built, tested and approved by the controller equipment vendor, in the vendor's District One facility, prior to field installation. The vendor shall provide the technical equipment and assistance as required by the Engineer to fully test this equipment.

#### **DAMAGE TO TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM.**

Revise Section 801.12(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Any damaged equipment or equipment not operating properly from any cause whatsoever shall be repaired with new equipment provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Contract and owner of the traffic signal system, all as approved by the Engineer. Final repairs or replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted. Cable splices outside the controller cabinet shall not be allowed.

#### **RESTORATION OF WORK AREA.**

Add to Section 801 of the Standard Specifications:

Restoration of the traffic signal work area shall be included in the related pay items such as foundation, conduit, handhole, trench and backfill, etc. All roadway surfaces such as shoulders, medians, sidewalks, pavement, etc. shall be replaced in kind. All damage to mowed lawns shall be replaced with an approved sod, and all damage to unmowed fields shall be seeded, in accordance with Section 250 and 252 of the Standard Specifications respectively. Restoration of the work area shall be incidental to the contract without any extra compensation allowed to the Contractor.

**SUBMITTALS.**

Revise Section 801.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

The Contractor shall provide:

1. All material approval requests shall be submitted at the preconstruction meeting, including major traffic signal items listed in the table in Article 801.05.
2. All material or equipment which are similar or identical shall be the product of the same manufacturer, unless necessary for system continuity. Traffic signal materials and equipment shall bear the U.L. label whenever such labeling is available.
3. Seven (7) copies of a letter from the Traffic Signal Contractor on company letterhead listing the contract number or permit number, project location/limits, pay item description, pay code number, manufacturer's name and model numbers of the proposed equipment and stating that the proposed equipment meets all contract requirements. The letter will be reviewed by the Traffic Design Engineer to determine whether the equipment to be used is approvable.
4. Seven (7) copies of shop drawings for mast arm poles and assemblies, including combination mast arm poles, are required. A minimum of two (2) copies of all other material catalog cuts are required. Submittals for equipment and materials shall be complete. Partial or incomplete submittals will be returned without review.
5. Certain non-standard mast arm poles and assemblies will require additional review from IDOT's Central Office. Examples include ornamental/decorative and non-standard length mast arm pole assemblies. The Contractor shall account for the additional review time in his schedule.
6. The contract number or permit number, project location/limits and corresponding pay code number must be on each sheet of the letter, material catalog cuts and mast arm poles and assemblies drawings.
7. Where certifications and/or warranties are specified, the information submitted for approval shall include certifications and warranties. Certifications involving inspections, and/or tests of material shall be complete with all test data, dates, and times.
8. After the Engineer reviews the submittals for conformance with the design concept of the project, the Engineer will stamp the drawings indicating their status as 'Approved', 'Approved-As-Noted', 'Disapproved', or 'Information Only'. Since the Engineer's review is for conformance with the design concept only, it is the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate the various items into a working system as specified. The Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop, working, layout drawings, or other documents by the Department's approval thereof. The Contractor must still be in full compliance with contract and specification requirements.
9. All submitted items reviewed and marked 'APPROVED AS NOTED', or 'DISAPPROVED' are to be resubmitted in their entirety, unless otherwise indicated within the submittal comments, with a disposition of previous comments to verify contract compliance at no additional cost to the contract.
10. Exceptions, Deviations and Substitutions. In general, exceptions to and deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents will not be allowed. It is the Contractor's responsibility to note any deviations from Contract requirements at the time of submittal and to make any requests for deviations in writing to the Engineer. In general, substitutions will not be acceptable. Requests for substitutions must demonstrate that the proposed substitution is superior to the material or equipment required by the Contract Documents. No exceptions, deviations or substitutions will be permitted without the approval of the Engineer.

**MAINTENANCE AND RESPONSIBILITY.**

Revise Section 801.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

- a) Existing traffic signal installations and/or any electrical facilities at all or various locations may be altered or reconstructed totally or partially as part of the work on this Contract. The Contractor is hereby advised that all traffic control equipment, presently installed at these locations, may be the property of the State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, County, Private Developer, or the Municipality in which they are located. Once the Contractor has begun any work on any portion of the project all traffic signals within the limits of this contract or those which have the item "Maintenance of Existing Traffic Signal Installation", "Temporary Traffic Signal Installation(s)" and/or "Maintenance of Existing Flashing Beacon Installation", shall become the full responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall supply the engineer and the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor a 24-hour emergency contact name and telephone number.
- b) When the project has a pay item for "Maintenance of Existing Traffic Signal Installation", "Temporary Traffic Signal Installation(s)" and/or "Maintenance of Existing Flashing Beacon Installation", the Contractor must notify both the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer at (815) 334-4960 and the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor, of their intent to begin any physical construction work on the Contract or any portion thereof. This notification must be made a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the start of construction to allow sufficient time for inspection of the existing traffic signal installation(s) and transfer of maintenance to the Contractor. If work is started prior to an inspection, maintenance of the traffic signal installation(s) will be transferred to the Contractor without an inspection. The Contractor will become responsible for repairing or replacing all equipment that is not operating properly or is damaged at no cost to the owner of the traffic signal. Final repairs or replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted.
- c) Contracts such as pavement grinding or patching which result in the destruction of traffic signal loops do not require maintenance transfer, but require a notification of intent to work and an inspection. A minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the loop removal, the Contractor shall notify the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer at (815) 334-4960 and the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor, at which time arrangements will be made to adjust the traffic controller timing to compensate for the absence of detection. See additional requirements in these specifications under Inductive Loop Detector.
- d) The Contractor is advised that the existing and/or temporary traffic signal installation must remain in operation during all construction stages, except for the most essential down time. Any shutdown of the traffic signal installation, which exceeds fifteen (15) minutes, must have prior approval of the Engineer. Approval to shutdown the traffic signal installation will only be granted during the period extending from 10:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. on weekdays. Shutdowns shall not be allowed during inclement weather or holiday periods.
- e) The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the safe and efficient operation of the traffic signals. Any inquiry, complaint or request by the Department, the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor or the public, shall be investigated and repairs begun within one hour. Failure to provide this service will result in liquidated damages of \$500 per day per occurrence. In addition, the Department reserves the right to assign any work not completed within this timeframe to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor. All costs associated to repair this uncompleted work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Failure to pay these costs to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor within one month after the incident will result in additional liquidated damages of \$500 per month per occurrence. Unpaid bills will be deducted from the cost of the Contract. The

Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor may inspect any signaling device on the Department's highway system at any time without notification.

**TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSPECTION (TURN-ON).**

Revise Section 801.15(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

It is the intent to have all electric work completed and equipment field tested by the vendor prior to the Department's "turn-on" field inspection. If in the event the Engineer determines work is not complete and the inspection will require more than two (2) hours to complete, the inspection shall be canceled and the Contractor will be required to reschedule at another date. The maintenance of the traffic signals will not be accepted until all punch list work is corrected and re-inspected.

When the road is open to traffic, except as otherwise provided in Section 850 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request a turn-on and inspection of the completed traffic signal installation at each separate location. This request must be made to the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer at (815) 334-4960 a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the time of the requested inspection. The Department will not grant a field inspection until notification is provided from the Contractor that the equipment has been field tested and the intersection is operating according to Contract requirements. The Department's facsimile number is (815) 334-4989. The Contractor must invite local fire department personnel to the turn-on when Emergency Vehicle Preemption (EVP) is included in the project. The Contractor must notify the SCAT Consultant of the turn-on schedule, as well as stage changes and phase changes during construction.

The Contractor must have all traffic signal work completed and the electrical service installation connected by the utility company prior to requesting an inspection and turn-on of the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall be responsible to provide a police officer to direct traffic at the time of testing.

The Contractor shall provide a representative from the control equipment vendor's office to attend the traffic signal inspection for both permanent and temporary traffic signal turn-ons. Upon demonstration that the signals are operating and all work is completed in accordance with the Contract and to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the Engineer will then allow the signals to be placed in continuous operation. The Agency that is responsible for the maintenance of each traffic signal installation will assume the maintenance upon successful completion of this inspection.

The Department requires the following from the Contractor at traffic signal turn-ons.

1. One set of signal plans of record with field revisions marked in red ink.
2. Notification from the Contractor and the equipment vendor of satisfactory field testing.
3. A knowledgeable representative of the controller equipment supplier shall be required at the traffic signal turn-on. The representative shall be knowledgeable of the cabinet design and controller functions.
4. A copy of the approved material letter.
5. One (1) copy of the operation and service manuals of the signal controller and associated control equipment.
6. Five (5) copies (280 mm X 430 mm) 11" x 17" of the cabinet wiring diagrams.
7. Five (5) copies of the traffic signal installation cable log.
8. The controller manufacturer shall provide a printer at the turn-on to supply a printed form, not to exceed (280 mm X 430 mm) 11" x 17" for recording the traffic signal controller's timings; backup timings; coordination splits, offsets, and cycles; TBC Time of Day, Week and Year Programs; Traffic Responsive Program, Detector Phase Assignment, Type and Detector Switching; and any other functions programmable from the keyboard. The form shall include a location, date, manufacturer's name, controller model and software version. The form shall be approved by the Engineer and a minimum of three (3) copies must be furnished at

each turn-on. The manufacturer must provide all programming information used within the controller at the time of turn-on.

Acceptance of the traffic signal equipment by the Department shall be based upon inspection results at the traffic signal "turn on." If approved, traffic signal acceptance shall be verbal at the "turn on" inspection followed by written correspondence from the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for all traffic signal equipment and associated maintenance thereof until Departmental acceptance is granted.

All equipment and/or parts to keep the traffic signal installation operating shall be furnished by the Contractor. No spare traffic signal equipment is available from the Department.

All punch list work shall be completed within two (2) weeks after the final inspection. The Contractor shall notify the Electrical Maintenance Contractor to inspect all punch list work. Failure to meet these time constraints shall result in liquidated damage charges of \$500 per month per incident.

All cost of work and materials required to comply with the above requirements shall be included in the pay item bid prices, under which the subject materials and signal equipment are paid, and no additional compensation will be allowed. Materials and signal equipment not complying with the above requirements shall be subject to removal and disposal at the Contractor's expense.

#### **LOCATING UNDERGROUND FACILITIES.**

Revise Section 803.00 to the Standard Specifications to read:

If this Contract requires the services of an Electrical Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible at his/her own expense for locating existing MCDOT electrical facilities prior to performing any work. If this Contract does not require the services of an Electrical Contractor, the Contractor may request one free locate for existing MCDOT electrical facilities from the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor prior to the start of any work. Additional requests may be at the expense of the Contractor. The location of underground traffic facilities does not relieve the Contractor of their responsibility to repair any facilities damaged during construction at their expense.

The exact location of all utilities shall be field verified by the Contractor before the installation of any components of the traffic signal system. For locations of utilities the local Counties or Municipalities may need to be contacted, in the City of Chicago contact D.I.G.G.E.R. at (312) 744-7000 and for all other locations contact J.U.L.I.E. at 1-800-892-0123.

#### **ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION.**

Revise Section 805.00 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Description. This work shall consist of all materials and labor required to install, modify, or extend the electric service installation. All installations shall meet the requirements of the details in the "District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Details" and applicable portions of the Specifications.

General. The electric service installation shall be the electric service disconnecting means and it shall be identified as suitable for use as service equipment.

The electric utility contact information is noted on the plans and represents the current information at the time of contract preparation. The Contractor must request in writing for service and/or service modification within 10 days of contract award and must follow-up with the electric utility to assure all necessary documents and payment are received by the utility. The Contractor shall forward copies of all correspondence between the contractor and utility company. The service agreement and sketch shall be submitted for signature to the Traffic Program's engineer.

Materials.

- a. General. The completed control panel shall be constructed in accordance with UL Std. 508A, Industrial Control Panel, and carry the UL label. Wire terminations shall be UL listed.
- b. Enclosures.
  1. Pole Mounted Cabinet. The cabinet shall be UL 50, NEMA Type 4X, unfinished single door design, fabricated from minimum 2.03 mm (0.080-inch) thick Type 5052 H-32 aluminum. Seams shall be continuous welded and ground smooth. Stainless steel screws and clamps shall secure the cover and assure a watertight seal. The cover shall be removable by pulling the continuous stainless steel hinge pin. The cabinet shall have an oil-resistant gasket and a lock kit shall be provided with an internal O-ring in the locking mechanism assuring a watertight and dust-tight seal. The cabinet shall be sized to adequately house all required components with extra space for arrangement and termination of wiring. A minimum size of 350 mm (14-inches) high, 225 mm (9-inches) wide and 200 mm (8-inches) in depth is required. The cabinet shall be channel mounted to a wooden utility pole using assemblies recommended by the manufacturer.
  2. Ground Mounted Cabinet. The cabinet shall be UL 50, NEMA Type 3R unfinished single door design with back panel. The cabinet shall be fabricated from Type 5052 H-32 aluminum with the frame and door 3.175 mm (0.125-inch) thick, the top 6.350 mm (0.250-inch) thick and the bottom 12.70 mm (0.500-inch) thick. Seams shall be continuous welded and ground smooth. The door and door opening shall be double flanged. The door shall be approximately 80% of the front surface, with a full length tamperproof stainless steel 1.91 mm (.075-inch) thick hinge bolted to the cabinet with stainless steel carriage bolts and nylocks nuts. The locking mechanism shall be slam-latch type with a keyhole cover. The cabinet shall be sized to adequately house all required components with extra space for arrangement and termination of wiring. A minimum size of 1000 mm (40-inches high), 400 mm (16-inches) wide and 375 mm (15-inches) in depth is required. The cabinet shall be mounted upon a square Type A concrete foundation as indicated on the plans. The foundation is paid for separately.
- c. Surge Protector. Overvoltage protection, with LED indicator, shall be provided for the 120 volt load circuit by the means MOV and thermal fusing technology. The response time shall be <math>< 5n</math> seconds and operate within a range of -40C to +85C. The surge protector shall be UL 1449 Listed.
- d. Circuit Breakers. Circuit breakers shall be standard UL listed molded case, thermal-magnetic bolt-on type circuit breakers with trip free indicating handles. 120 volt circuit breakers shall have an interrupting rating of not less than 65,000 rms symmetrical amperes. Unless otherwise indicated, the main disconnect circuit breaker for the traffic signal controller shall be rated 60 amperes, otherwise noted on the plans, 120 V and the auxiliary circuit breakers shall be rated 10 amperes, 120 V.
- e. Fuses, Fuseholders and Power Indicating Light. Fuses shall be small-dimensional cylindrical fuses of the dual element time-delay type. The fuses shall be rated for 600 V AC and shall have a UL listed interrupting rating of not less than 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at rated voltage. The power indicating light shall be LED type with a green colored lens and shall be energized when electric utility power is present.
- f. Ground and Neutral Bus Bars. A single copper ground and neutral bus bar, mounted on the equipment panel shall be provided. Ground and neutral conductors shall be separated on the bus bar. Compression lugs, plus 2 spare lugs, shall be sized to accommodate the cables with the heads of the connector screws painted green for ground connections and white for neutral connections.

- g. **Utility Services Connection.** The Contractor shall notify the Utility Company marketing representative a minimum of 30 working days prior to the anticipated date of hook-up. This 30 day advance notification will begin only after the Utility Company marketing representative has received service charge payments from the Contractor. Prior to contacting the Utility Company marketing representative for service connection, the service installation controller cabinet and cable must be installed for inspection by the Utility Company.
- h. **Ground Rod.** Ground rods shall be copper-clad steel, a minimum of 3.0 meters (10') in length, and 20mm (3/4") in diameter. Ground rod resistance measurements to ground shall be 25 ohms or less. If necessary additional rods shall be installed to meet resistance requirements at no additional cost to the contract.

Installation

- a. **General.** The Contractor shall confirm the orientation of the traffic service installation and its door side with the engineer, prior to installation. All conduit entrances into the service installation shall be sealed with a pliable waterproof material.
- b. **Pole Mounted.** Brackets designed for pole mounting shall be used. All mounting hardware shall be stainless steel. Mounting height shall be as noted on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.
- c. **Ground Mounted.** The service installation shall be mounted plumb and level on the foundation and fastened to the anchor bolts with hot-dipped galvanized or stainless steel nuts and washers. The space between the bottom of the enclosure and the top of the foundation shall be caulked at the base with silicone.

**Basis of Payment.** The service installation shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for SERVICE INSTALLATION of the type specified which shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the service installation complete. The type A foundation, which includes the ground rod shall be paid for separately. SERVICE INSTALLATION, POLE MOUNTED shall include the 20mm (3/4") grounding conduit, ground rod, and pole mount assembly. Any changes by the utility companies shall be approved by the engineer and paid for as an addition to the contract according to Article 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.

**GROUNDING OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEMS.**

**General.** All traffic signal systems, equipment and appurtenances shall be properly grounded in strict conformance with the NEC. See IDOT District 1 Traffic Signal detail plan sheet for additional information.

The grounding electrode system shall include a ground rod installed with each traffic signal controller concrete foundation and all mast arm and post concrete foundations. An additional ground rod will be required at locations where measured resistance exceeds 25 ohms. Ground rods are included in the applicable foundation paid item and will not be paid for separately.

Testing shall be according to Section 801.13(a) (4) and (5).

- a) The grounded conductor (neutral conductor) shall be white color coded. This conductor shall be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor only at the Electric Service Installation. All power cables shall include one neutral conductor of the same size.
- b) The equipment grounding conductor shall be green color coded. The following is in addition to Section 801.04 of the Standard Specifications.
  - 1) Equipment grounding conductors shall be XLP insulated No. 6, unless otherwise noted on the plans, and bonded to the grounded conductor (neutral conductor) only at the Electric Service

Installation. The equipment grounding conductor is paid for separately and shall be continuous. The Earth shall not be used as the equipment grounding conductor.

- 2) Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded, using a Listed grounding connector, to all traffic signal mast arm poles, traffic signal posts, pedestrian posts, pull boxes, handhole frames and covers and other metallic enclosures throughout the traffic signal wiring system, except where noted herein. A Listed electrical joint compound shall be applied to all conductors terminations, connector threads and contact points.
  - 3) All metallic and non-metallic raceways containing traffic signal circuit runs shall have a continuous equipment grounding conductor, except raceways containing only detector loop lead-in circuits, circuits under 50 volts and/or fiber optic cable will not be required to include an equipment grounding conductor.
  - 4) Individual conductor splices in handholes shall be soldered and sealed with heat shrink. When necessary to maintain effective equipment grounding, a full cable heat shrink shall be provided over individual conductor heat shrinks.
- c) The grounding electrode conductor shall be similar to the equipment grounding conductor in color coding (green) and size. The grounding electrode conductor is used to connect the ground rod to the equipment grounding conductor and is bonded to ground rods via exothermic welding, listed pressure connectors, listed clamps or other approved listed means.

#### **GROUNDING EXISTING HANDHOLE FRAME AND COVER.**

##### **Description.**

This work shall consist of all materials and labor required to bond the equipment grounding conductor to the existing handhole frame and handhole cover. All installations shall meet the requirements of the details in the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details" and applicable portions of the Specifications.

The equipment grounding conductor shall be bonded to the handhole frame and to the handhole cover. Two (2) ½-inch diameter x 1 ¼-inch long hex-head stainless steel bolts, spaced 1.75-inches apart center-to-center shall be fully welded to the frame and to the cover to accommodate a heavy duty Listed grounding compression terminal (Burdmy type YGHA or approved equal). The grounding compression terminal shall be secured to the bolts with stainless steel split-lock washers and nylon-insert locknuts.

Welding preparation for the stainless steel bolt hex-head to the frame and to the cover shall include thoroughly cleaning the contact and weldment area of all rust, dirt and contaminates. The Contractor shall assure a solid strong weld. The welds shall be smooth and thoroughly cleaned of flux and spatter. The grounding installation shall not affect the proper seating of the cover when closed.

The grounding cable shall be paid for separately.

##### **Method of Measurement.**

Units measured for payment will be counted on a per handhole basis, regardless of the type of handhole and its location.

##### **Basis of Payment.**

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for GROUNDING EXISTING HANDHOLE FRAME AND COVER which shall be payment in full for grounding the handhole complete.

#### **GROUNDING CABLE.**

The cable shall meet the requirements of Section 817 of the "Standard Specifications," except for the following:

Add to Section 817.02 (b) of the Standard Specifications:

Unless otherwise noted on the Plans, traffic signal grounding conductor shall be one conductor, #6 gauge copper, with a XLP jacket.

The traffic signal grounding conductor shall be bonded, using a Listed grounding connector (Burdny type KC/K2C, as applicable, or approved equal), to all proposed and existing traffic signal mast arm poles and traffic/pedestrian signal posts, including push button posts. The grounding conductor shall be bonded to all proposed and existing pull boxes, handhole frames and covers and other metallic enclosures throughout the traffic signal wiring system and noted herein and detailed on the plans. Bonding to existing handhole frames and covers shall be paid for separately.

Revise Section 817.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Basis of Payment. Grounding cable shall be measured in place for payment in (meter) foot. Payment shall be at the contract unit price for ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, GROUNDING, NO. 6, 1C, which price includes all associated labor and material including grounding clamps, splicing, exothermic welds/other Listed connectors and hardware.

#### **HANDHOLES.**

Add the following to Section 814.00 of the Standard Specifications:

All handholes shall be concrete, poured in place, with inside dimensions of 549 mm (21-1/2") minimum. Frames and lid openings shall match this dimension. The cover of the handhole frame shall be labeled "Traffic Signals" with legible raised letters.

For grounding purposes the handhole frame shall have provisions for a 15.875 mm (7/16") diameter stainless bolt cast into one corner of the frame. The covers shall have a stainless steel threaded stint extended from the eye hook assembly for the purpose of attaching the grounding conductor to the handhole frame.

The minimum wall thickness for heavy duty hand holes shall be 300 mm (12 inches).

All conduits shall enter the handhole at a depth of (760 mm) 30" except for the conduits for detector loops when the handhole is less than (1.52 m) 5' from the detector loop. All conduit ends should be sealed with a waterproof sealant to prevent the entrance of contaminants into the handhole.

Steel cable hooks shall be coated with hot-dipped galvanization in accordance with AASHTO Specification M111. Hooks shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) diameter with two 90 degree bends and extend into the handhole at least 6 inches (150 mm). Hooks shall be placed a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) below the lid or lower if additional space is required.

#### **FIBER OPTIC TRACER CABLE.**

The cable shall meet the requirements of Section 817 of the "Standard Specifications," except for the following:

Add to Section 817.03 of the Standard Specifications:

In order to trace the fiber optic cable after installation, the tracer cable shall be installed in the same conduit as the fiber optic cable. The tracer cable shall be continuous, extended into the controller cabinet and terminated on a terminal strip mounted on the side wall of the controller cabinet. The terminal strip and tracer cable shall be clearly marked and identified. The tracer cable will be allowed to be spliced at the handholes only. All tracer cable splices shall be kept to a minimum and shall incorporate maximum

lengths of cable supplied by the manufacturer. The tracer cable splice shall use a Western Union Splice soldered with resin core flux. All exposed surfaces of the solder shall be smooth. Splices shall be soldered using a soldering iron. Blow torches or other devices which oxidize copper cable shall not be allowed for soldering operations. The splice shall be covered with WCSMW 30/100 heat shrink tube, minimum length (100 mm) 4" and with a minimum (25 mm) 1" coverage over the XLP insulation, underwater grade.

Revise Section 817.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Basis of Payment: The tracer cable shall be paid for separately as ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, TRACER, NO. 14 1C per (meter) foot, which price shall include all associated labor and material for installation.

#### **RAILROAD INTERCONNECT CABLE.**

The cable shall meet the requirements of Section 817 of the "Standard Specifications," except for the following:

Add to Section 817.02 of the Standard Specifications:

The cable shall be three conductor standard #14 copper cable in a clear polyester binder, shielded with #36 AWG tinned copper braid with 85% coverage, and insulated with .016" polyethylene (black, blue, red). The jacket shall be black 0.045 PVC or polyethylene.

Revise Section 817.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per (meter) foot for ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, RAILROAD, NO. 14 3C, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing, installing, and making all electrical connections in the traffic signal controller cabinet. Connections in the railroad controller cabinet shall be performed by railroad personnel.

#### **MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION.**

Revise Section 850.00 of the Standard Specifications to read:

The energy charges for the operation of the traffic signal installation shall be paid for by others. Full maintenance responsibility shall start as soon as the Contractor begins any physical work on the Contract or any portion thereof.

The Contractor shall have on staff electricians with IMSA Level II certification to provide signal maintenance.

This item shall include maintenance of all traffic signal equipment at the intersection, including emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment, master controllers, uninterruptible power supply (UPS and batteries), telephone service installations, communication cables and conduits to adjacent intersections.

The maintenance shall be according to District 1 revised Article 801.11 and the following contained herein.

The Contractor shall check all controllers every two (2) weeks, which will include visually inspecting all timing intervals, relays, detectors, and pre-emption equipment to ensure that they are functioning properly. This item includes, as routine maintenance, all portions of emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment. The Contractor shall maintain in stock at all times a sufficient amount of materials and equipment to provide effective temporary and permanent repairs.

The Contractor shall provide immediate corrective action when any part or parts of the system fail to function properly. Two far side heads facing each approach shall be considered the minimum acceptable signal operation pending permanent repairs. When repairs at a signalized intersection require that the controller be disconnected, and power is available, the Contractor shall place the traffic signal installation on flashing operation. The signals shall flash RED for all directions unless a different indication has been specified by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be required to place stop signs (R1-1-36) at each approach of the intersection as a temporary means of regulating traffic. At approaches where a yellow flashing indication is necessary, as directed by the Engineer, stop signs will not be required. The Contractor shall furnish and equip all their vehicles assigned to the maintenance of traffic signal installations with a sufficient number of stop signs as specified herein. The Contractor shall maintain a sufficient number of spare stop signs in stock at all times to replace stop signs which may be damaged or stolen.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a 24 hour telephone number for the maintenance of the traffic signal installation and for emergency calls by the Engineer.

Traffic signal equipment, which is lost or not returned to the Department for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of these Specifications.

The Contractor shall respond to all emergency calls from the Department or others within one hour after notification and provide immediate corrective action. When equipment has been damaged or becomes faulty beyond repair, the Contractor shall replace it with new and identical equipment. The cost of furnishing and installing the replaced equipment shall be borne by the Contractor at no additional charge to the County. The Contractor may institute action to recover damages from a responsible third party. If at any time the Contractor fails to perform all work as specified herein to keep the traffic signal installation in proper operating condition or if the Engineer cannot contact the Contractor's designated personnel, the Engineer shall have the County's Electrical Maintenance Contractor perform the maintenance work required. The County's Electrical Maintenance Contractor shall bill the Contractor for the total cost of the work. The Contractor shall pay this bill within thirty (30) days of the date of receipt of the invoice or the cost of such work will be deducted from the amount due the Contractor. The Contractor shall allow the Electrical Maintenance Contractor to make reviews of the Existing Traffic Signal Installation that has been transferred to the Contractor for Maintenance.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION.

#### **TRAFFIC ACTUATED CONTROLLER.**

Add the following to Section 857.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Controllers shall be NEMA TS2 Type 1 compatible, Econolite ASC3-2100 unless specified otherwise on the plans or elsewhere on these specifications. Only controllers supplied by one of the District 1 approved closed loop equipment manufacturers will be allowed. The controller shall be the most recent model and software version supplied by the manufacturer at the time of the approval. The traffic signal controller shall provide features to inhibit simultaneous display of a circular yellow ball and a yellow arrow display. Individual load switches shall be provided for each vehicle, pedestrian, and right turn over lap phase. The controller shall prevent phases from being skipped during program changes and after all preemption events. The controller shall be equipped with an Ethernet port and removable data key to save the controller database.

#### **MASTER CONTROLLER.**

Revise Sections 860.02 - Materials and 860.03 - Installation of the Standard Specifications to read:

Traffic Signal Specifications  
McHenry County Division of Transportation

Only controllers supplied by one of the District approved closed loop equipment manufacturers will be allowed. Only NEMA TS 2 Type 1 Econolite closed loop systems shall be supplied. The latest model and software version of master controller shall be supplied.

Functional requirements in addition to those in section 863 of the Standard Specification include:

By December 31, 2002, the Master Controller shall provide a background timer which will prevent phases from being skipped during program changes.

The system commands shall consist of, as a minimum, six (6) cycle lengths, five (5) offsets, three (3) splits, and four (4) special functions. The system commands shall also include commands for free or coordinated operation.

Traffic Responsive operation shall consist of the real time acquisition of system detector data, data validation, and the scaling of acquired volumes and occupancies in a deterministic fashion so as to cause the selection and implementation of the most suitable traffic plan.

Upon request by the Engineer, each master shall be delivered with up to three (3) complete sets of the latest edition of registered remote monitoring software with full manufacture's support. Each set shall consist of software on CD, DVD, or other suitable media approved by the Engineer, and a bound set of manuals containing loading and operating instruction. One copy of the software and support data shall be delivered to the Agency in charge of system operation, if other than IDOT. One of these two sets will be provided to the Agency Signal Maintenance Contractor for use in monitoring the system.

The approved manufacturer of equipment shall loan the District one master controller and two intersection controllers of the most recent models and the newest software version to be used for instructional purposes in addition to the equipment to be supplied for the Contract.

The Contractor shall arrange to install a standard voice-grade dial-up telephone line to the master controller. This shall be accomplished through the following process utilizing District One staff. This telephone line may be coupled with a DSL line and a phone filter to isolate the dial-up line. An E911 address is required.

The cabinet shall be provided with an Outdoor Network Interface for termination of the telephone service. It shall be mounted to the inside of the cabinet in a location suitable to provide access for termination of the telephone service at a later date.

Full duplex communication between the master and its local controllers is recommended, but at this time not required. The data rate shall be 1200 baud minimum and shall be capable of speeds to 38,400 or above as technology allows. The controller, when installed in an Ethernet topology, may operate non-serial communications.

The master controller shall be furnished with a NEMA rated Econolite 56K industrial modem.

The cabinet shall be provided with a Siecior CAC 3000, or equivalent, Outdoor Network Interface for termination of the telephone service. It shall be mounted to the inside of the cabinet in a location suitable to provide access for termination of the telephone service at a later date. The CAC 3000 shall be equipped with a standard Three-Electrode Heavy Duty Gas Tube Surge Arrestor.

The cabinet shall provide a caller identification unit with 50 number memory.

Each master shall be delivered with up to three (3) complete sets of the latest edition of registered remote monitoring software with full manufacture's support. Each set shall consist of software on suitable media (CD, 3 1/2" or 5 1/4" floppy disks as requested by the Engineer), and a bound set of manuals containing loading and operating instruction. One copy of the software and support data shall be delivered to the

Agency in charge of system operation, if other than IDOT. One of these two sets will be provided to the Agency Signal Maintenance Contractor for his use in monitoring the system.

The Contractor shall be required to setup graphic displays and all software parameters for every intersection to be interconnected under this Contract, including complete viewing and control capabilities from IDOT remote monitor.

The approved manufacturer of equipment shall loan the District one master controller and two intersection controllers of the most recent models and the newest software version to be used for instructional purposes in addition to the equipment to be supplied for the Contract.

The Contractor shall arrange to install a standard voice-grade dial-up telephone line to the master controller. This shall be accomplished through the following process utilizing Department staff.

As soon as practical or within one week after the contract has been awarded, the Contractor shall contact (via phone) the Traffic Engineer at the McHenry County Division of Transportation at (815) 334-4960 to request a phone line installation.

A follow-up fax transmittal to the Traffic Engineer (815-334-4989) with all required information pertaining to the phone installation is required from the Contractor as soon as possible or within one week after the initial request has been made. The required information to be supplied on the fax shall include (but not limited to): A street address for the new traffic signal controller (or nearby address); a nearby existing telephone number; what type of telephone service is needed; the name and number of the Contractor's employee for the telephone company to contact regarding site work and questions.

The usual time frame for the activation of the phone line is 4-6 weeks after the MCDOT has received the Contractor supplied fax. It is, therefore, imperative that the phone line conduit and pull-string be installed by the Contractor in anticipation of this time frame. On jobs which include roadway widening in which the conduit cannot be installed until this widening is completed, the Contractor will be allowed to delay the phone line installation request to the Business Services Section until a point in time that is 4-6 weeks prior to the anticipated completion of the traffic signal work. The contractor shall provide the Administrative Support Manager with an expected installation date considering the 4-6 week processing time.

The telephone line shall be installed and activated one month before the system final inspection.

All costs associated with the telephone line installation and activation (not including the Contract specified conduit installation between the point of telephone service and the traffic signal controller cabinet) shall be paid for by the McHenry County Division of Transportation (i.e., this will be an MCDOT phone number not a Contractor phone number).

#### **FIBER OPTIC CABLE.**

Add the following to Articles 871.01, 872.02, 871.04, and 871.05 of the Standard Specifications:

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing Fiber Optical cable in conduit with all accessories and connectors according to Section 871 of the Standard Specifications. The cable shall be of the type, size, and the number of fiber specified.

The control cabinet distribution enclosure shall be CSC FTWO12KST-W/O 12 Port Fiber Wall Enclosure or an approved equivalent. The fiber optic cable shall provide six fibers per tube for the amount of fibers called for in the Fiber Optic Cable pay item in the Contract. A minimum of six multimode fibers from each cable shall be terminated with approved mechanical connectors at the distribution enclosure. Fibers not being used shall be labeled "spare." Fibers not attached to the distribution enclosure shall be capped and sealed. A minimum of 13.0 feet (4m) of extra cable length shall be provided for the controller cabinet. The controller cabinet extra cable length shall be stored as directed by the Engineer.

Fiber Optic cable may be gel filled or an approved water blocking tape.

Basis of Payment. The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price for FIBER OPTIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, NO. 62.5/125, MM12F SM12F, per (meter) foot for the cable in place, including distribution enclosure and all connectors.

**CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS.**

Add the following to Section 878.03 of the Standard Specifications:

All anchor bolts shall be according to Section 1006.09, except all anchor bolts shall be hot dipped galvanized the full length of the anchor bolt including the hook.

Concrete Foundations, Type "A" for Traffic Signal Posts shall provide anchor bolts with the bolt pattern specified within the "District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." All Type "A" foundations shall be a minimum depth of 1.22 m (48").

Concrete Foundations, Type "C" for Traffic Signal Cabinets with Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) cabinet installations shall be a minimum of 48 inches (1.22 m) long and 31 inches (790 mm) wide. All Type "C" foundations shall be a minimum depth of 48 inches (1.22 m). An integral concrete pad to support the UPS cabinet shall be constructed a minimum of 20 inches (510 mm) long, 31 inches (790 mm) wide (same width as that of controller foundation), and a minimum depth of 10 inches (250 mm). The concrete pad for the UPS cabinet shall be construction of the signal power panel side of the controller foundation. The concrete apron in front of the Type IV or V cabinet shall be 36 in. x 48 in. x 5 in. (910 mm X 1220 mm X 130 mm). The concrete apron in front of the UPS cabinet shall be 36 in. x 31 in. x 5 in. (910 mm X 790 mm X 130 mm). Anchor bolts shall provide bolt spacing as required by the manufacturer.

Concrete Foundations, Type "D" for Traffic Signal Cabinets shall be a minimum of 48 inches (1.22 m) long and 31 inches (790 mm) wide. All Type "D" foundations shall be a minimum depth of 48 inches (1.22 m). The concrete apron shall be 36 in. x 48 in. x 5 in. (910 mm X 1220 mm X 130 mm). Anchor bolts shall provide bolt spacing as required by the manufacturer.

Concrete Foundations, Type "E" for Mast Arm and Combination Mast Arm Poles shall meet the following requirements:

Table 1  
DESIGN TABLE FOR MAST ARM FOUNDATIONS

MAST ARM LENGTH	FOUNDATION DEPTH*	FOUNDATION DIAMETER	SPIRAL DIAMETER	QUANTITY OF NO. 15 (NO. 5) BARS.
Less than 9.1m (30')	10'-0" (3.0m)	30" (750mm)	24" (600mm)	8
Greater than or equal to 9.1m (30') and less than 12.2m (40')	13'-6" (4.1m)	30" (750mm)	24" (600mm)	8
	11'-0" (3.4m)	36" (900mm)	30" (750mm)	12
Greater than or equal to 12.2m (40') and less than 15.2m (50')	13'-0" (4.0m)	36" (900mm)	30" (750mm)	12
Greater than or equal to 15.2m (50') and up to 16.8m (55')	15'-0" (4.6m)	36" (900mm)	30" (750mm)	12

Foundation depths specified are for sites which have cohesive soils (clayey, silt, sandy clay, etc.) along the length of the shaft, with an average Unconfined Compressive strength of  $(Q_u) > 1.0$  tsf (100kPa). This strength shall be verified by boring data prior to construction or with testing by the Engineer during foundation drilling. The Bureau of Bridges & Structures should be contacted for a revised design if other conditions are encountered.

Concrete Foundations, Type "E" for Combination Mast Arm Poles shall be 36 inch (900 mm) diameter, regardless of mast arm length. Foundations used for Combination Mast Arm Poles shall provide an extra 2-1/2 inch (65 mm) raceway.

No foundation is to be poured until the Resident Engineer gives his/her approval as to the depth of the foundation.

### DETECTOR LOOP.

Revise Section 886 of the Standard Specifications to read:

A minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the Contractor cutting loops, the Contractor shall have the proposed loop locations marked and contact the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer (815) 334-4960 to inspect and approve the layout. When preformed detector loops are installed, the Contractor shall have them inspected and approved prior to the pouring of the portland cement concrete surface, using the same notification process as above.

Loop detectors shall be installed according to the requirements of the "District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Details". Saw-cuts (homeruns on preformed detector loops) from the loop to the edge of pavement shall be made perpendicular to the edge of pavement when possible in order to minimize the length of the saw-cut (homerun on preformed detector loops) unless directed otherwise by the Engineer or as shown on the plan.

The detector loop cable insulation shall be labeled with the cable specifications.

Each loop detector lead-in wire shall be labeled in the handhole using a Panduit 250W175C water proof tag, or an approved equal, secured to each wire with nylon ties.

Resistance to ground shall be a minimum of 100 mega-ohms under any conditions of weather or moisture. Inductance shall be more than 50 and less than 700 microhenries. Quality readings shall be more than 5.

- (a) Type I. All loops installed in new asphalt pavement shall be installed in the binder course and not in the surface course. The edge of pavement, curb and handhole shall be cut with a 6.3 mm (1/4") deep x 100 mm (4") saw cut to mark location of each loop lead-in.

Loop sealant shall be a two-component thixotropic chemically cured polyurethane either Chemque Q-Seal 295, Percol Elastic Cement A/C Grade or an approved equal. The sealant shall be installed 3 mm (1/8") below the pavement surface, if installed above the surface the overlap shall be removed immediately.

Detector loop measurements shall include the saw cut and the length of the loop lead-in to the edge of pavement. The lead-in wire, including all necessary connections for proper operations, from the edge of pavement to the handhole, shall be incidental to the price of the detector loop. Unit duct, trench and backfill, and drilling of pavement or handholes shall be incidental to detector loop quantities.

- (b) Preformed. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a rubberized heat resistant preformed traffic signal loop in accordance with the Standard Specifications, except for the following:

Preformed detector loops shall be installed in new pavement constructed of Portland cement concrete using mounting chairs or tied to re-bar or the preformed detector loops may be placed in the sub-base. Loop lead-ins shall be extended to a temporary enclosure near the proposed handhole location with ends capped and sealed against moisture and other contaminants.

Handholes shall be placed next to the shoulder or back of curb when preformed detector loops enter the handhole. Non-metallic coilable duct, included in this pay item, shall be used to protect the preformed lead-ins from back of curb to the handhole.

Preformed detector loops shall be factory assembled. Homeruns and interconnects shall be pre-wired and shall be an integral part of the loop assembly. The loop configurations and homerun lengths shall be assembled for the specific application. The loop and homerun shall be constructed using 17.2 mm (11/16") outside diameter (minimum), 9.5 mm (3/8") inside diameter (minimum) Class A oil resistant synthetic cord reinforced hydraulic hose with 1,720 kPa (250 psi) internal pressure rating. Hose for the loop and homerun assembly shall be one continuous piece. No joints or splices shall be allowed in the hose except where necessary to connect homeruns or interconnects to the loops. This will provide maximum wire protection and loop system strength. Hose tee connections shall be heavy duty high temperature synthetic rubber. The tee shall be of proper size to attach directly to the hose, minimizing glue joints. The tee shall have the same flexible properties as the hose to insure that the whole assembly can conform to pavement movement and shifting without cracking or breaking. The wire used shall be #16 THWN stranded copper. The number of turns in the loop shall be application specific. Homerun wire pairs shall be twisted a minimum of four turns per foot. No wire splices will be allowed in the preformed loop assembly. The loop and homeruns shall be filled and sealed with a flexible sealant to insure complete moisture blockage and further protect the wire.

**Basis of Payment.** This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per meter (foot) for DETECTOR LOOP, TYPE I or PREFORMED DETECTOR LOOP as specified in the plans, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the detector loop and all related connections for proper operation.

#### **EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM.**

Revise Section 887.00 of the Standard Specifications to read:

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact the municipality or fire district to verify the brand of emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment to be installed prior to the contract bidding. The equipment must be completely compatible with all components of the equipment currently in use by the Agency.

All new installations shall be equipped with Confirmation Beacons as shown on the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." The Confirmation Beacon shall consist of a 6 watt Par 38 LED flood lamp with a 30 degree light spread, maximum 6 watt energy consumption at 120V, and a 2,000 hour warranty for each direction of pre-emption. The lamp shall have an adjustable mount with a weatherproof enclosure for cable splicing. All hardware shall be cast aluminum or stainless steel. Holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets. In order to maintain uniformity between communities, the confirmation beacons shall indicate when the control equipment receives the pre-emption signal. The pre-emption movement shall be signaled by a flashing indication at the rate specified by Section 4D-11 of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices." The stopped pre-empted movements shall be signaled by a continuous indication.

All light operated systems shall operate at a uniform rate of 14.035 Hz  $\pm$ 0.002, or as otherwise required by the Engineer, and provide compatible operation with other light systems currently being operated in the District.

Basis of Payment. The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for furnishing and installing LIGHT DETECTOR and LIGHT DETECTOR AMPLIFIER. Furnishing and installing the confirmation beacon shall be incidental to the cost of the Light Detector. The preemption detector amplifier shall be paid for on a basis of (1) one each per intersection controller and shall provide operation for all movements required in the pre-emption phase sequence.

### **RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM**

#### **Description.**

This work shall consist of re-optimizing a closed loop traffic signal system according to the following Levels of work.

LEVEL I applies when improvements are made to an existing signalized intersection within an existing closed loop traffic signal system. The purpose of this work is to integrate the improvements to the subject intersection into the signal system while minimizing the impacts to the existing system operation. This type of work would be commonly associated with the addition of signal phases, pedestrian phases, or improvements that do not affect the capacity at an intersection.

LEVEL II applies when improvements are made to an existing signalized intersection within an existing closed loop traffic signal system and detailed analysis of the intersection operation is desired by the engineer, or when a new signalized or existing signalized intersection is being added to an existing system, but optimization of the entire system is not required. The purpose of this work is to optimize the subject intersection, while integrating it into the existing signal system with limited impact to the system operations. This item also includes an evaluation of the overall system operation, including the traffic responsive program.

For the purposes of re-optimization work, an intersection shall include all traffic movements operated by the subject controller and cabinet.

After the signal improvements are completed, the signal shall be re-optimized as specified by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Closed Loop Traffic Signal Systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at (815) 334-4960 for a listing of approved Consultants. Traffic signal system optimization work, including fine-tuning adjustments of the optimized system, shall follow the requirements stated in the most recent IDOT District 1 SCAT Guidelines, except as note herein.

A listing of existing signal equipment, interconnect information, phasing data, and timing patterns may be obtained from the Department, if available and as appropriate. The existing SCAT Report is available for review at the District One office and if the Consultant provides blank computer disks, copies of computer simulation files for the existing optimized system and a timing database that includes intersection displays will be made for the Consultant. The Consultant shall confer with the Traffic Signal Engineer prior to optimizing the system to determine if any extraordinary conditions exist that would affect traffic flows in the vicinity of the system, in which case, the Consultant may be instructed to wait until the conditions return to normal or to follow specific instructions regarding the optimization.

#### **(a) LEVEL I Re-Optimization**

1. The following tasks are associated with LEVEL I Re-Optimization.
  - a. Appropriate signal timings shall be developed for the subject intersection and existing timings shall be utilized for the rest of the intersections in the system.
  - b. Proposed signal timing plan for the new or modified intersection(s) shall be forwarded to IDOT for review prior to implementation.
  - c. Consultant shall conduct on-site implementation of the timings at the turn-on and make fine-tuning adjustments to the timings of the subject intersection in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations.

2. The following deliverables shall be provided for LEVEL I Re-Optimization.
  - a. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT a cover letter describing the extent of the re-optimization work performed.
  - b. Consultant shall furnish an updated intersection graphic display for the subject intersection to IDOT and to IDOT's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor.

(b) LEVEL II Re-Optimization

1. In addition to the requirements described in the LEVEL I Re-Optimization above, the following tasks are associated with LEVEL II Re-Optimization.
  - a. Traffic counts shall be taken at the subject intersection after the traffic signals are approved for operation by the Area Traffic Signal Operations Engineer. Manual turning movement counts shall be conducted from 6:30 a.m. to 9:30 a.m., 11:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m., and 3:30 p.m. to 6:30 p.m. on a typical weekday from midday Monday to midday Friday. The turning movement counts shall identify cars, and single-unit, multi-unit heavy vehicles, and transit buses.
  - b. As necessary, the intersections shall be re-addressed and all system detectors reassigned in the master controller according to the current standard of District One.
  - c. Traffic responsive program operation shall be evaluated to verify proper pattern selection and lack of oscillation and a report of the operation shall be provided to IDOT.
2. The following deliverables shall be provided for LEVEL II Re-Optimization.
  - a. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT one (1) copy of a technical memorandum for the optimized system. The technical memorandum shall include the following elements:
    - (1) Brief description of the project
    - (2) Printed copies of the analysis output from Synchro (or other appropriate, approved optimization software file)
    - (3) Printed copies of the traffic counts conducted at the subject intersection.
  - b. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT two (2) CDs for the optimized system. The CDs shall include the following elements:
    - (1) Electronic copy of the technical memorandum in PDF format
    - (2) Revised Synchro files (or other appropriate, approved optimization software file) including the new signal and the rest of the signals in the closed loop system
    - (3) Traffic counts conducted at the subject intersection
    - (4) New or updated intersection graphic display file for the subject intersection
    - (5) The CD shall be labeled with the IDOT system number and master location, as well as the submittal date and the consultant logo. The CD case shall include a clearly readable label displaying the same information securely affixed to the side and front.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM – LEVEL I or RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM – LEVEL II, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein per intersection. Following completion of the timings and submittal of specified deliverables, 100 percent of the bid price will be paid.

OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM

Description.

This work shall consist of optimizing a closed loop traffic signal system.

OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM applies when a new or existing closed loop traffic signal system is to be optimized and a formal Signal Coordination and Timing (SCAT) Report is to be prepared. The purpose of this work is to improve system performance by optimizing traffic signal timings, developing a time of day program and a traffic responsive program.

After the signal improvements are completed, the signal system shall be optimized as specified by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Closed Loop Traffic Signal Systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at (815) 334-4960 for a listing of approved Consultants. Traffic signal system optimization work, including fine-tuning adjustments of the optimized system, shall follow the requirements stated in the most recent IDOT District 1 SCAT Guidelines, except as note herein.

A listing of existing signal equipment, interconnect information, phasing data, and timing patterns may be obtained from the Department, if available and as appropriate. The existing SCAT Report is available for review at the District One office and if the Consultant provides blank computer disks, copies of computer simulation files for the existing optimized system and a timing database that includes intersection displays will be made for the Consultant. The Consultant shall confer with the Traffic Signal Engineer prior to optimizing the system to determine if any extraordinary conditions exist that would affect traffic flows in the vicinity of the system, in which case, the Consultant may be instructed to wait until the conditions return to normal or to follow specific instructions regarding the optimization.

(a) The following tasks are associated with OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM.

1. Appropriate signal timings and offsets shall be developed for each intersection and appropriate cycle lengths shall be developed for the closed loop signal system.
2. Traffic counts shall be taken at all intersections after the permanent traffic signals are approved for operation by the Area Traffic Signal Operations Engineer. Manual turning movement counts shall be conducted from 6:30 a.m. to 9:30 a.m., 11:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m., and 3:30 p.m. to 6:30 p.m. on a typical weekday from midday Monday to midday Friday. The turning movement counts shall identify cars, and single-unit and multi-unit heavy vehicles.
3. As necessary, the intersections shall be re-addressed and all system detectors reassigned in the master controller according to the current standard of District One.
4. A traffic responsive program shall be developed, which considers both volume and occupancy. A time-of-day program shall be developed for used as a back-up system.
5. Proposed signal timing plan for the new or modified intersection shall be forwarded to IDOT for review prior to implementation.
6. Consultant shall conduct on-site implementation of the timings and make fine-tuning adjustments to the timings in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations.
7. Speed and delay studies shall be conducted during each of the count periods along the system corridor in the field before and after implementation of the proposed timing plans for comparative evaluations. These studies should utilize specialized electronic timing and measuring devices.

(b) The following deliverables shall be provided for OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM.

1. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT one (1) copy of a SCAT Report for the optimized system. The SCAT Report shall include the following elements:

**Cover Page in color showing a System Map**

**Figures**

1. System overview map – showing system number, system schematic map with numbered system detectors, oversaturated movements, master location, system phone number, cycle lengths, and date of completion.
2. General location map in color – showing signal system location in the metropolitan area.
3. Detail system location map in color – showing cross street names and local controller addresses.
4. Controller sequence – showing controller phase sequence diagrams.

<b>Table of Contents</b>	
<b>Tab 1: Final Report</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Project Overview</li> <li>2. System and Location Description (Project specific)</li> <li>3. Methodology</li> <li>4. Data Collection</li> <li>5. Data Analysis and Timing Plan Development</li> <li>6. Implementation                         <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Traffic Responsive Programming (Table of TRP vs. TOD Operation)</li> </ol> </li> <li>7. Evaluation                         <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Speed and Delay runs</li> </ol> </li> </ol>
<b>Tab 2. Turning Movement Counts</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Turning Movement Counts (Showing turning movement counts in the intersection diagram for each period, including truck percentage)</li> </ol>
<b>Tab 3. Synchro Analysis</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. AM: Time-Space diagram in color, followed by intersection Synchro report (Timing report) summarizing the implemented timings.</li> <li>2. Midday: same as AM</li> <li>3. PM: same as AM</li> </ol>
<b>Tab 4: Speed and Delay Studies</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Summary of before and after runs results in two (2) tables showing travel time and delay time.</li> <li>2. Plot of the before and after runs diagram for each direction and time period.</li> </ol>
<b>Tab 5: Electronic Files</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Two (2) CDs for the optimized system. The CDs shall include the following elements:                         <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Electronic copy of the SCAT Report in PDF format</li> <li>b. Copies of the Synchro files for the optimized system</li> <li>c. Traffic counts for the optimized system</li> <li>d. New or updated intersection graphic display files for each of the system intersections and the system graphic display file including system detector locations and addresses.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>

**Basis of Payment.**

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit each for OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein for the entire traffic signal system. Following the completion of traffic counts, 25 percent of the bid price will be paid. Following the completion of the Synchro analysis, 25 percent of the bid price will be paid. Following the setup and fine tuning of the timings, the speed-delay study, and the TRP programming, 25 percent of the bid price will be paid. The remaining 25 percent will be paid when the system is working to the satisfaction of the engineer and the report and CD have been submitted.

**TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMINGS**

**Description.**

This work shall consist of developing and maintaining appropriate traffic signal timings for the specified intersection for the duration of the temporary signalized condition.

All timings and adjustments necessary for this work shall be performed by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Closed Loop Traffic signal Systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at (847) 705-4424 for a listing of approved Consultants.

The following tasks are associated with TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMINGS.

- (a) Consultant shall attend temporary traffic signal inspection (turn-on) and conduct on-site implementation of the traffic signal timings. Make fine-tuning adjustments to the timings in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations.
- (b) Consultant shall provide monthly observation of traffic signal operations in the field.
- (c) Consultant shall provide on-site consultation and adjust timings as necessary for construction stage changes, temporary traffic signal phase changes, and any other conditions affecting timing and phasing, including lane closures, detours, and other construction activities.
- (d) Consultant shall make timing adjustments and prepare comment responses as directed by the Area Traffic Signal Operations Engineer.

Basis of Payment.

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMINGS, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein per intersection. When the temporary traffic signal installation is turned on, 50 percent of the bid price will be paid. The remaining 50 percent of the bid price will be paid following the removal of the temporary traffic signal installation.

TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION.

Revise Section 890 of the Standard Specifications to read:

General.

Only an approved equipment vendor will be allowed to assemble the temporary traffic signal cabinet. Also, an approved equipment vendor shall assemble and test a temporary railroad traffic signal cabinet. (Refer to the "Inspection of Controller and Cabinet" specification). A representative of the approved control equipment vendor shall be present at the temporary traffic signal turn-on inspection.

Construction Requirements.

- (a) Controllers.
  1. Only controllers supplied by one of the District approved closed loop equipment manufacturers will be approved for use at temporary signal locations. All controllers used for temporary traffic signals shall be fully actuated NEMA microprocessor based with RS232 data entry ports compatible with existing monitoring software approved by IDOT District 1, installed in TS2 cabinets with 8 phase back panels, capable of supplying 255 seconds of cycle length and individual phase length settings up to 99 seconds. On projects with one lane open and two way traffic flow, such as bridge deck repairs, the temporary signal controller shall be capable of providing an adjustable all red clearance setting of up to 30 seconds in length. All controllers used for temporary traffic signals shall meet or exceed the requirements of Section 857 of the Standard Specifications with regards to internal time base coordination and preemption.
  2. All control equipment for the temporary traffic signal(s) shall be furnished by the Contractor unless otherwise stated in the plans. On projects with multiple temporary traffic signal installations, all controllers shall be the same manufacturer brand and model number with current software installed.
- (b) Cabinets. All temporary traffic signal cabinets shall have a closed bottom made of aluminum alloy. The bottom shall be sealed along the entire perimeter of the cabinet base to ensure a water, dust and insect-proof seal. The bottom shall provide a minimum of two (2) 4 inch (100 mm) diameter holes to run the electric cables through. The 4 inch (100 mm) diameter holes shall have a bushing installed to protect the electric cables and shall be sealed after the electric cables are installed.

- (c) Grounding. Grounding shall be provided for the temporary traffic signal cabinet meeting or exceeding the applicable portions of the National Electrical Code, Section 807 of the Standard Specifications and shall meet the requirements of the District 1 Traffic Signal Specifications for "Grounding of Traffic Signal Systems".
- (d) Traffic Signal Heads. All traffic signal sections and pedestrian signal sections shall be 12 inches (300 mm). Traffic signal sections shall be LED with expandable view, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. The temporary traffic signal heads shall be placed as indicated on the temporary traffic signal plan or as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall furnish enough extra cable length to relocate heads to any position on the span wire or at locations illustrated on the plans for construction staging. The temporary traffic signal shall remain in operation during all signal head relocations. Each temporary traffic signal head shall have its own cable from the controller cabinet to the signal head.
- (e) Interconnect.
  - 1. Temporary traffic signal interconnect shall be provided using fiber optic cable or wireless interconnect technology as specified in the plans. The Contractor may request, in writing, to substitute the fiber optic temporary interconnect indicated in the contract documents with a wireless interconnect. The Contractor must provide assurances that the radio device will operate properly at all times and during all construction staging. If approved for use by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit marked-up traffic signal plans indicating locations of radios and antennas and installation details. If wireless interconnect is used, and in the opinion of the engineer, it is not viable, or if it fails during testing or operations, the Contractor shall be responsible for installing all necessary poles, fiber optic cable, and other infrastructure for providing temporary fiber optic interconnect at no cost to the contract.
  - 2. The existing system interconnect and phone lines are to be maintained as part of the Temporary Traffic Signal Installation specified for on the plan. The interconnect shall be installed into the temporary controller cabinet as per the notes or details on the plans. All labor and equipment required to install and maintain the existing interconnect as part of the Temporary Traffic Signal Installation shall be included in the item Temporary Traffic Signal Installation. When shown in the plans, temporary traffic signal interconnect equipment shall be furnished and installed. The temporary traffic signal interconnect shall maintain interconnect communications throughout the entire signal system for the duration of the project.
  - 3. Temporary wireless interconnect, compete. The radio interconnect system shall be compatible with Eagle or Econolite controller closed loop systems. This item shall include all materials, labor and testing to provide the completely operational closed loop system as shown on the plans. The radio interconnect system shall include the following components:
    - a. Rack or Shelf Mounted RS-232 Frequency Hopping Spread Spectrum (FHSS) Radio
    - b. Software for Radio Configuration (Configure Frequency and Hopping Patterns)
    - c. Antennas (Omni Directional or Yagi Directional)
    - d. Antenna Cables, LMR400, Low Loss. Max. 100-ft from controller cabinet to antenna
    - e. Brackets, Mounting Hardware, and Accessories Required for Installation
    - f. RS232 Data Cable for Connection from the radio to the local or master controller
    - g. All other components required for a fully functional radio interconnect system

All controller cabinet modifications and other modifications to existing equipment that are required for the installation of the radio interconnect system components shall be included in this item.

The radio interconnect system may operate at 900Mhz (902-928) or 2.4 Ghz depending on the results of a site survey. The telemetry shall have an acceptable rate of transmission errors, time outs, etc. comparable to that of a hardwire system.

The proposed master controller and telemetry module shall be configured for use with the radio interconnect at a minimum rate of 9600 baud.

The radio interconnect system shall include all other components required for a complete and fully functional telemetry system and shall be installed in accordance to the manufacturers recommendations.

The following radio equipment is currently approved for use in Region One/District One: Encon Model 5100 and Intuicom Communicator II.

- (f) Emergency Vehicle Pre-Emption. All emergency vehicle preemption equipment (light detectors, light detector amplifiers, confirmation beacons, etc.) as shown on the temporary traffic signal plans shall be provided by the Contractor. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact the municipality or fire district to verify the brand of emergency vehicle preemption equipment to be installed prior to the contract bidding. The equipment must be completely compatible with all components of the equipment currently in use by the Agency. All light operated systems shall operate at a uniform rate of 14.035 hz  $\pm$ 0.002, or as otherwise required by the Engineer, and provide compatible operation with other light systems currently being operated in the District. All labor and material required to install and maintain the Emergency Vehicle Preemption installation shall be included in the item Temporary Traffic Signal Installation.
- (g) Vehicle Detection. All temporary traffic signal installations shall have vehicular detection installed as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Pedestrian push buttons shall be provided for all pedestrian signal heads/phases as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. All approaches shall have vehicular detection provided by Video Vehicle Detection System as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The microwave vehicle sensor or video vehicle detection system shall be approved by IDOT before furnishing and installing. The Contractor shall install, wire, and adjust the alignment of the microwave vehicle sensor or video vehicle detection system in accordance to the manufacturer's recommendations and requirements. The Contractor shall be responsible for adjusting the alignment of the microwave vehicle sensor or video vehicle detection system for all construction staging changes and for maintaining proper alignment throughout the project. A representative of the approved control equipment vendor shall be present and assist the contractor in setting up and maintaining the microwave vehicle sensor or video vehicle detection system. An in-cabinet video monitor shall be provided with all video vehicle detection systems and shall be included in the item Temporary Traffic Signal Installation.
- (h) Signs. All existing street name and intersection regulatory signs shall be removed from existing poles and relocated to the temporary signal span wire. If new mast arm assembly and pole(s) and posts are specified for the permanent signals, the signs shall be relocated to the new equipment at no extra cost.
- (i) Energy Charges. The electrical utility energy charges for the operation of the traffic signal installation shall be paid for by others if the installation replaces an existing signal. Otherwise charges shall be paid for under 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.

- (j) Maintenance. Maintenance shall meet the requirements of the Traffic Specifications and District Specifications for "Maintenance of Existing Traffic Signal Installation." Maintenance of temporary signals and of the existing signals shall be included to the cost of this item. When temporary traffic signals are to be installed at locations where existing signals are presently operating, the Contractor shall be fully responsible for the maintenance of the existing signal installation as soon as he begins any physical work on the Contract or any portion thereof. Maintenance responsibility of the existing signals shall be included to the item Temporary Traffic Signal Installation(s). In addition, a minimum of seven (7) days prior to assuming maintenance of the existing traffic signal installation(s) under this Contract, the Contractor shall request that the Resident Engineer contact the Bureau of Traffic (847) 705-4424 for an inspection of the installation(s).
- (k) Temporary Traffic Signals for Bridge Projects. Temporary Traffic Signals for bridge projects shall follow the State Standards, Standard Specifications, District 1 Traffic Signal Specifications and any plans for Bridge Temporary Traffic Signals included in the plans. The installation shall meet the above requirements for "Temporary Traffic Signal Installation". In addition all electric cable shall be aerially suspended, at a minimum height of 18 feet (5.5m), on temporary wood poles (Class 5 or better) of 45 feet (13.7 m), minimum height. The signal heads shall be span wire mounted or bracket mounted to the wood pole or as directed by the Engineer. The Controller cabinet shall be mounted to the wood pole or as directed by the Engineer. Microwave vehicle sensors or video vehicle detection may be used in place of the detector loops as approved by the Engineer.
- (l) Temporary Portable Traffic Signal for Bridge Projects.
1. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, temporary portable traffic signals shall be restricted to use on roadways of less than 8000 ADT that have limited access to electric utility service, shall not be installed on projects where the estimated need exceeds ten (10) weeks, and shall not be in operation during the period of November through March. The Contractor shall replace the temporary portable traffic signals with temporary span wire traffic signals noted herein at no cost to the contract if the bridge project or Engineer requires temporary traffic signals to remain in operation into any part of period of November through March. If, in the opinion of the engineer, the reliability and safety of the temporary portable traffic signal is not similar to that of a temporary span wire traffic signal installation, the Contractor shall replace the temporary portable traffic signals with temporary span wire traffic signals noted herein at no cost to the contract.
  2. The controller and LED signal displays shall meet the above requirements for "Temporary Traffic Signal Installation".
  3. Work shall be according to Article 701.18(b) of the Standard Specifications except as noted herein.
  4. General.
    - a. The temporary portable bridge traffic signals shall be trailer-mounted units. The trailer-mounted units shall be set up securely and level. Each unit shall be self-contained and consist of two signal heads. The left signal head shall be mounted on a mast arm capable of extending over the travel lane. Each unit shall contain a solar cell system to facilitate battery charging. There shall be a minimum of 12 days backup reserve battery supply and the units shall be capable of operating with a 120 V power supply from a generator or electrical service.
    - b. All signal heads located over the travel lane shall be mounted at a minimum height of 17 feet (5m) from the bottom of the signal back plate to the top of the

road surface. All far right signal heads located outside the travel lane shall be mounted at a minimum height of 8 feet (2.5m) from the bottom of the signal back plate to the top of the adjacent travel lane surface.

- c. The long all red intervals for the traffic signal controller shall be adjustable up to 250 seconds in one-second increments.
- d. As an alternative to detector loops, temporary portable bridge traffic signals may be equipped with microwave sensors or other approved methods of vehicle detection and traffic actuation.
- e. All portable traffic signal units shall be interconnected using hardwire communication cable. Radio communication equipment may be used only with the approval of the Engineer. If radio communication is used, a site analysis shall be completed to ensure that there is no interference present that would affect the traffic signal operation. The radio equipment shall meet all applicable FCC requirements.
- f. The temporary portable bridge traffic signal system shall meet the physical display and operational requirements of conventional traffic signals as specified in Part IV of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD). The signal system shall be designed to continuously operate over an ambient temperature range between -30 °F (-34 °C) and 120 °F (48 °C). When not being utilized to inform and direct traffic, portable signals shall be treated as nonoperating equipment according to Article 701.11.
- g. Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for according to Article 701.20(c).

**Basis of Payment.**

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, TEMPORARY BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, or TEMPORARY PORTABLE BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION. The price of which shall include all costs for the modifications required for traffic staging, changes in signal phasing as required in the Contract plans, microwave vehicle sensors, video vehicle detection system, any maintenance or adjustment to the microwave vehicle sensors/video vehicle detection system, all material required, the installation and complete removal of the temporary traffic signal.

**REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT.**

Add the following to Section 895.05 of the Standard Specifications:

The traffic signal equipment, which is to be removed and is to become the property of the Contractor shall be disposed of by them outside the right-of-way at their expense.

All equipment to be returned to the County shall be delivered by the Contractor to the County's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor's main facility. The Contractor shall contact the County's Electrical Maintenance Contractor to schedule an appointment to deliver the equipment. No equipment will be accepted without a prior appointment. All equipment shall be delivered within 30 days of removing it from the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall provide 5 copies of a list of equipment that is to remain the property of the State, including model and serial numbers, where applicable. He shall also provide a copy of the Contract plan or special provision showing the quantities and type of equipment. Controllers and peripheral equipment from the same location shall be boxed together (equipment from different locations may not be mixed) and all boxes and controller cabinets shall be clearly marked or labeled with the location from which they were removed. If equipment is not returned with these requirements, it will be rejected by the County's Electrical Maintenance Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for the condition of the traffic signal equipment from the time he takes maintenance of the signal installation until

the acceptance of a receipt drawn by the County's Electrical Maintenance Contractor indicating the items have been returned in good condition.

The Contractor shall safely store and arrange for pick up of all equipment to be returned to agencies other than the State. The Contractor shall package the equipment and provide all necessary documentation as stated above.

Traffic signal equipment, which is lost or not returned to the Department for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of these Specifications.

### **TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING.**

#### **Description.**

This work shall include surface preparation, powder type painted finish application and packaging of new galvanized steel traffic signal mast arm poles and posts assemblies. All work associated with applying the painted finish shall be performed at the manufacturing facility for the pole assembly or post or at a painting facility approved by the Engineer. Traffic signal mast arm shrouds and post bases shall also be painted the same color as the pole assemblies and posts.

#### **Surface Preparation.**

All weld flux and other contaminates shall be mechanically removed. The traffic mast arms and post assemblies shall be degreased, cleaned, and air dried to assure all moisture is removed.

#### **Painted Finish.**

All galvanized exterior surfaces shall be coated with a urethane or triglycidyl isocyanurate (TGIC) polyester powder to a dry film thickness of 2.0 mils. Prior to application, the surface shall be mechanically etched by brush blasting (Ref. SSPC-SP7) and the zinc coated substrate preheated to 450 degrees F for a minimum one (1) hour. The coating shall be electrostatically applied and cured by elevating the zinc-coated substrate temperature to a minimum of 400 degrees F.

The finish paint color shall be one of the manufacturer's standard colors and shall be as selected by the local agency responsible for paint costs. The Contractor shall confirm, in writing, the color selection with the local responsible agency and provide a copy of the approval to the Engineer and a copy of the approval shall be included in the material catalog submittal.

Traffic signal heads, pedestrian signal heads and controller cabinets are not included in this pay item.

Any damage to the finish after leaving the manufacturer's facility shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer using a method approvable by the Engineer and manufacturer. If while at the manufacturer's facility the finish is damaged, the finish shall be re-applied.

#### **Warranty.**

The Contractor shall furnish in writing to the Engineer, the paint manufacturer's standard warranty and certification that the paint system has been properly applied.

#### **Packaging.**

Prior to shipping, the poles and posts shall be wrapped in ultraviolet-inhibiting plastic foam or rubberized foam.

#### **Basis of Payment.**

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for PAINT NEW MAST ARM POLE, UNDER 40 FEET (12.19 METER); PAINT NEW MAST ARM POLE, 40 FEET (12.19 METER) AND OVER; PAINT NEW COMBINATION MAST ARM POLE, UNDER 40 FEET (12.19 METER); PAINT NEW COMBINATION MAST ARM POLE, 40 FEET (12.19 METER) AND OVER; or TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST of any height, which shall be payment in full for painting and packaging the traffic signal mast arm poles and posts described above including all shrouds, bases and appurtenances.

## DIVISION 1000 MATERIALS

### PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON.

Add the following to Section 1074.02 (b) and (d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- (a) General. Push-button assemblies shall be ADA compliant, highly vandal resistant, be pressure activated with minimal movement and cannot be stuck in a closed or constant call position. A red LED and audible tone shall be provided for confirmation of an actuation call.
- (b) Housing. The push-button housing shall be solid 6061 aluminum and powder coated yellow, unless otherwise noted on the plans.
- (c) Actuator. The actuator shall be stainless steel with a solid state electronic Piezo switch rated for a minimum of 20 million cycles with no moving plunger or moving electrical contacts. The operating voltage shall be 12-24 V AC/DC.
- (d) Pedestrian Station. Stations shall be designed to be mounted directly to a post, mast arm pole or wood pole. The station shall be aluminum and accept a 3-inch round push button assembly and 5 X 7  $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch R10-3b or R10-3d sign. A larger station will be necessary to accommodate the sign, R10-3e, for a count-down pedestrian signal.

The McHenry County Division of Transportation accepts the following pedestrian push buttons:

- Campbell Company Pedestrian Buttons, model 4 EVR 120 yellow aluminum bezel and stainless steel plunger. TS2 Compliant: minimum 120 ms signal duration. Button to have LED light and audible tone.
- Polara Engineering Bulldog Pedestrian Pushbuttons, model BDLL2-Y yellow aluminum bezel and stainless steel plunger. TS2 Compliant: minimum 120 ms signal duration. Button to have LED light and audible tone.

### CONTROLLER CABINET AND PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT.

Revise Section 1074.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Add the following to Article 1074.03 of the Standard Specifications:

- (a) Cabinets shall be designed for NEMA TS2 Type 1 operation. All cabinets shall be pre-wired for a minimum of eight (8) phases of vehicular, four (4) phases of pedestrian and four (4) phases of overlap operation.
- (b)(5) Cabinets – Provide 1/8" (3.2 mm) thick unpainted aluminum alloy 5052-H32. The surface shall be smooth, free of marks and scratches. All external hardware shall be stainless steel.
- (b) (6) Controller Harness – Provide a TS2 Type 2 "A" wired harness in addition to the TS2 Type 1 harness.
- (b) (7) Surge Protection – ASC Zone IT (50 kA rating) with LED status indicators. Model 91391 Zone IT base station and Model 91375 Zone IT or equivalent ASC model.
- (b) (8) BIU – Containment screw required.
- (b) (9) Transfer Relays – Solid state or mechanical flash relays are acceptable.
- (b) (10) Switch Guards – All switches shall be guarded.
- (b) (11) Heating – Electric heaters (2 total), Hoffman model DAH2001A or equivalent located in lower left and upper right corners of cabinet, controlled by both a wall switch and a thermostat.
- (b) (12) Plan & Wiring Diagrams – 12" x 16" (3.05mm x 4.06mm) moisture sealed container attached to door.

- (b) (13) Detector Racks – Fully wired and labeled for four (4) channels of emergency vehicle pre-emption and sixteen channels (16) of vehicular operation.
- (b) (14) Field Wiring Labels – All field wiring shall be labeled.
- (b) (15) Field Wiring Termination – Approved channel lugs required.
- (b) (16) Power Panel – Provide a nonconductive shield.
- (b) (17) Circuit Breaker – The circuit breaker shall be sized for the proposed load but shall not be rated less than 30 amps.
- (b) (18) Police Door – Provide wiring and termination for plug in manual phase advance switch.
- (b) (19) Railroad Pre-emption Test Switch – Eaton 8830K13 SHA 1250 or equivalent.
- (b) (20) Malfunction Management Unit (MMU) – The MMU supplied shall have a Liquid Crystal Display (LCD) and also have an Ethernet communications port.
- (b) (21) Load Switch – All load switches shall have both input and output LED controller status indicators.

**RAILROAD, FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET.**

Add the following to Article 857.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Controller shall comply with Article 1073.01 as amended in these Traffic Signal Special Provisions.

Controller Cabinet and Peripheral Equipment shall comply with Article 1074.03 as amended in these Traffic Signal Special Provisions.

Add the following to Articles 1073.01 (c) (2) and 1074.03 (a) (5) (e) of the Standard Specifications:

Controllers and cabinets shall be new and NEMA TS2 Type 1 design.

A method of monitoring and/or providing redundancy to the railroad preemptor input to the controller shall be included as a component of the Railroad, Full Actuated Controller and Cabinet installation and be verified by the traffic signal equipment supplier prior to installation.

Railroad interconnected controllers and cabinets shall be assembled only by an approved traffic signal equipment supplier. The equipment shall be tested and approved in the equipment supplier's District One facility prior to field installation.

**ELECTRIC CABLE.**

Delete "or stranded, and No. 12 or" from the last sentence of Section 1076.04 (a) of the Standard Specifications.

**MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE.**

Add the following to Section 1077.03 (a) of the Standard Specifications:

Traffic signal mast arms shall be one piece construction, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. All poles shall be galvanized. If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a galvanized steel or extruded aluminum shroud for protection of the mast arm pole base plate similar to the dimensions detailed in the "District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." The shroud shall be of sufficient strength to deter pedestrian and vehicular damage. The shroud shall allow air to circulate throughout the mast arm but not allow manifestation of insects or critters. The shroud shall be constructed, installed and designed not to be hazardous to probing fingers and feet. All mounting hardware shall be stainless steel. The shroud shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of the mast arm assembly and pole.

**TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST.**

Add the following to Section 1077.03 (b) of the Standard Specifications:

All posts and bases shall be steel and hot dipped galvanized. If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization.

**SIGNAL HEADS.**

Add the following to Section 1078 of the Standard Specifications to read:

All signal and pedestrian heads shall provide 12" (300 mm) displays with glossy yellow polycarbonate housings. All head housings shall be the same color (yellow) at the intersection. For new signalized intersections and existing signalized intersections where all signal and/or pedestrian heads are being replaced, the proposed head housings shall be yellow. Where only selected heads are being replaced, the proposed head housing color (yellow) shall match existing head housings. Connecting hardware and mounting brackets shall be polycarbonate (black). A corrosive resistant anti-seize lubricant shall be applied to all metallic mounting bracket joints, and shall be visible to the inspector at the signal turn-on. Post top mounting collars are required on all posts, and shall be constructed of the same material as the brackets.

Pedestrian signal heads shall be furnished with the international symbolic "Walking Person" and "Upraised Palm" lenses. Egg crate sun shields are not permitted.

Signal heads shall be positioned according to the "District 1 Standard Traffic Signal Design Details."

**SIGNAL HEAD, BACKPLATE.**

Delete 1<sup>st</sup> sentence of 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications and add "All backplates shall be aluminum and louvered."

**INDUCTIVE LOOP DETECTOR.**

Add the following to Section 1079.01 of the Standard Specifications:

Contracts requiring new cabinets shall provide for card mounted detector amplifiers. Loop amplifiers shall provide LCD displays with loop frequency, inductance, and change of inductance readings.

**ILLUMINATED SIGN, LIGHT EMITTING DIODE.**

Revise Sections 891 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**Description.**

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing an illuminated sign with light emitting diodes.

**General.**

The light emitting diode (LED) blank out signs shall be manufactured by National Sign & Signal Company, or an approved equal and consist of a weatherproof housing and door, LEDs and transformers.

(a) Display.

1. The LED blank out sign shall provide the correct symbol and color for "NO LEFT TURN" OR "NO RIGHT TURN" indicated in accordance with the requirements of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices". The message shall be formed by rows of LEDs.
2. The message shall be clearly legible. The message shall be highly visible, anywhere and under any lighting conditions, within a 15 degree cone centered about the optic axis.

The sign face shall be 24 inches (600 mm) by 24 inches (600 mm). The sign face shall be completely illegible when not illuminated. No symbol shall be seen under any ambient light condition when not illuminated.

3. All LEDs shall be T-1 3/4 (5mm) and have an expected lamplife of 100,000 hours. Operating wavelengths will be Red-626nm, Amber-590nm, and Bluish/Green-505nm. Transformers shall be rated for the line voltage with Class A insulation and weatherproofing. The sign shall be designed for operation over a range of temperatures from -35F to +165 F (-37C to +75C).
  4. The LED module shall include the message plate, high intensity LEDs and LED drive electronics. Door panels shall be flat black and electrical connections shall be made via barrier-type terminal strip. All fasteners and hardware shall be corrosion resistant stainless steel.
- (b) Housing.
1. The housing shall be constructed of extruded aluminum. All corners and seams shall be heli-arc welded to provide a weatherproof seal around the entire case. Hinges shall be continuous full-length stainless steel. Signs shall have stainless steel hardware and provide tool free access to the interior of the sign. Doors shall be 0.125-inch thick extruded aluminum with a 3/16-inch x 1-inch neoprene gasket and sun hood. The sign face shall have a polycarbonate, matte clear, lexan face plate. Drainage shall be provided by four drain holes at the corners of the housing. The finish on the sign housing shall include two coats of exterior enamel applied after the surface is acid-etched and primed with zinc-chromate primer.
  2. Mounting hardware shall be black polycarbonate or galvanized steel and similar to mounting Signal Head hardware and brackets specified herein.

**Basis of Payment.**

This work shall be paid for at the unit price each for ILLUMINATED SIGN, L.E.D.

**UNIT DUCT.**

All installations of Unit Duct shall be incidental to the contract and not paid for separately. Polyethylene unit duct shall be used for detector loop raceways to the handholes. On temporary traffic signal installations with detector loops, polyethylene unit duct shall be used for detector loop raceways from the saw-cut to (3 m) 10' up the wood pole, unless otherwise shown on the plans. Unit duct shall meet the requirements of NEC Article 343.

**UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY (UPS)**

**NOTE: The McHenry County Division of Transportation currently accepts TechPower DBL series 700 Watt UPS equipment with MK Battery Company sealed batteries (79 amp-hour) (a total of 6 batteries required).**

**DBL SERIES DOUBLE CONVERSION UPS**

**Overview**

The DBL SERIES Traffic UPS is a true on-line regenerative uninterruptible power system designed for transportation and traffic applications. The DBL Series is capable of operating at its maximum rated output in extreme and harsh environments with all existing equipment. The rated continuous minimum

output shall be 700, 1400, 1500, & 2100 watts. It is designed to operate continuously On-Line from any AC utility source or generator.

**Operation:**

1. The DBL Series UPS system shall be capable of producing a fully regenerated, conditioned, pure sine wave AC. The online operational-mode, shall be continuous to all loads. It shall incorporate a high frequency Pulse-Width Modulated technology and shall use an input rectifier, charger, battery and inverter in a single board configuration. The DBL double conversion UPS shall provide a clean, pure AC sine-wave output at all times with a voltage input variation of 85VAC to 145VAC while providing 120VAC to the connected load at all times. The DBL shall be capable of operating in the voltage range of 85VAC to 135VAC without using the batteries and always provide a regulated output to the protected loads.
2. The Input rectifier shall be rated at 23 times the output rating of the inverter.
3. The Inverter circuit shall be in continuous operation at all times (constant duty). The inverter shall be rated for 100% duty cycle and simultaneously fed from the rectifier and battery to eliminate any switching to battery or transitions during power fluctuations or power interruption. The inverter's output shall be pure clean sine wave with an efficiency of up to 85%.
4. The constant duty operation shall be rated in Total watts. This will enable the traffic DBL UPS to support any combination of signal heads whether Incandescent, LED or Neon, by any manufacturer, regardless of powerfactor.
5. The DBL shall be capable of operating from a generator source without the need for over-sizing the UPS system. During operation from a generator source, the DBL shall operate in a normal fashion and provide filtered and regulated power with or without automatic input/output frequency synchronization. Upon excessive generator frequency drift, the DBL shall compensate through regeneration and supplying both continuous frequency and voltage regulation to the protected load.
6. The DBL UPS shall be capable of glitch ride through capabilities and provide a seamless output to the connected load during this anomaly without the use of the batteries.
7. The DBL UPS shall be capable of providing an overload output rating of 120% for 60 seconds, 150% for 10 seconds to any combinations of signal types whether Incandescent, LED or Neon during inrush or overload conditions.
8. The DBL shall have an internal static bypass that will transfer to line power if over load exceeds 150% for more than 5 sec. This bypass will maintain the load until this overload has cleared.
9. The DBL UPS shall have a separate Neutral detecting circuit that shall monitor loss of utility neutral and completely disconnect any input source to the UPS system.
10. The DBL UPS shall have an input back feed relay operating in series with the Neutral monitoring circuit.
11. Upon loss of utility power, the DBL UPS inverter shall continue to provide seamless pure sine-wave AC from the batteries without switching, transfer or changing its' operating status. The DBL will use the battery mode in '0' ms. This will insure that the DBL provides pure sine wave power under all conditions, at all times without interruption.
12. The DBL UPS will continue to provide generated AC from the inverter until the batteries are

- depleted.
13. When the batteries have been depleted, the DBP UPS will ensure upon the return of Utility Power that the UPS will restart automatically and provide regenerated AC to the protected equipment and allow the equipment to resume normal operation.
  14. The DBL shall be capable of operating in a full regenerated, power-conditioning mode with depleted batteries or failed batteries. The regenerative power conditioning will ensure that there will be regulated and conditioned pure AC power to the equipment. This regenerative mode will provide extended brown-output protection with wide input line regulation, noise filtering and surge protection.
  15. The DBL UPS shall operate in an uninterruptible regenerative on-line mode during flash or normal signal operation.
  16. The DBL shall be rated at Unity Power Factor. The output VA and Watts rating shall be equal on the output at all times.
  17. The DBL shall be capable of COLD starting without AC present and provide AC power to the load.
  18. The DBL UPS shall be capable of self diagnostics during start up or with the use of the front panel TEST button.
  19. The DBL UPS case shall be constructed from .064 aluminum and carbon steel.
  20. The DBL input and output connections shall be Anderson Power Pole quick lock connector to eliminate exposed terminals or connections.
  21. The DBL UPS to bypass interconnect harness shall be reversible with matching Anderson Power connectors that will prevent risk of shock, or damage to the connected equipment.
  22. The DBL shall be capable of Hot-Swapping the batteries or battery bank, without shutting down the DBL UPS
  23. The DBL shall be capable of being Hot-Swapped during normal operation when used with the external Hot Swap Bypass. The UPS may also be shut-off with the Hot Swap Bypass in place without loss of AC to the loads.
  24. The DBL shall be capable of providing a replaceable relay card with relay output contacts for AC fail, Inverter ON, Low Battery, Battery Fail, Bypass and Alarms.
  25. The DBL relay card may be replaced with an SNMP card for SNMP communications and information.
  26. The DBL UPS shall provide a programmable Dry Relay output for flash.
  27. The contacts shall be provided in N/O and N/C positions. The delay timer shall be a maximum of 10 hours
  28. The timer shall be front panel mounted.
  29. The Timer dial shall be 4.7 inches in circumference.
    - The timer shall have a scale in increments of 1s to 10seconds. This scale can be changed to indicate 1 minute, to 10 minutes or a maximum scale of 1 hour to 10

- hours.
  - The scale shall be controlled by two (2) separate dip switches on the timer face.
  - The timer shall indicate using a flashing RED LED that the timing function is operating.
  - The timer shall use a steady RED LED to indicate that the timing is now completed
  - The timer shall count in a down mode to '0' from the preset time indicated on the scale.
30. The LED indicators shall provide status for AC line, UPS Battery Mode, Charging, Low Battery, Fault, Bypass, Percentage of Load and Battery Charge.
  31. The Event counter and Hour meter may be reset to '0' using separated buttons.
  32. The DBL shall have a battery charger rated at 200 watts @ 36VDC with an optional of 400 watts.
  33. The DBL 1400 shall have a battery charger rated @ 200 watts @ 72VDC with an optional 500 watts and 1000 watts.
  34. The DBL 2100 shall have a battery charger rated at 96VDC @ 200 watts.
  35. This charger shall be completely separate from the rectifier/inverter included with the main DBL board.
  36. The DBL chargers may be used in a parallel configuration for increased charger ratings.
  37. The DBL uses a redundant internal 1 amp charger that will continue to charge the batteries if the separate board charger fails.
  38. The DBL UPS may be used with redundancy in mind with the use of the Dual Hot Swap Option. That will provide a secondary UPS source in less than 20ms. The Secondary UPS may be connected to the alternate input of the Hot Swap Bypass
  39. The Flash programming shall be a simple and field programmable without the use of an external connected device such as a laptop or computer.
  40. The Hot swap Bypass shall allow the UPS to be removed or installed at any time during normal load operation.
  41. The UPS shall include standard graphical real time software and connection cable.

#### 1.0 Description:

- The DBL shall consist of 3 major components. The Main board rectifier/inverter, charger and control board.
- The Main Board shall consist of a True-Sine-Wave constant duty high frequency inverter utilizing High-Frequency Pulse-Width Modulated technology.
- The Input Rectifier, is rated for the total wattage output rating of the UPS including the 150% overload and the charger rating. The inverter shall be a high efficiency constant duty design with an efficiency of 83%. The inverter includes its own static

bypass which provides an alternate AC path during overload and or Inverter alarm conditions.

- The heat-sink shall be a continuous aluminum extrusion design with plenum directed airflow cooling. The 12VDC dual stage cooling fans shall be variable speed controlled by the logic board.
- The charger portion is a 3 stage Hysterisis 0.5 amp, 36 or 72VDC charger with temperature compensation. The supplementary charger is a parallel design rated for 200, 500 and 1000 watts.
- The Electronic Control board monitors the Rectifier and Inverter functions. It provides the overall control of all the UPS functions and or operational capabilities.

## 2.0 Mounting Configuration

- Shelf mounting, or rack mounting. Shelves, cabinets supplied by others. 170 style mounting method shall be 19" rack mount. Rack, angles or rails supplied by others External: A separate stand alone NEMA Traffic cabinet may be supplied.
- Rack mounting ears shall be removable. 4 additional rubber feet are installed for shelf mounting.

## 3.0 Battery System

- The batteries shall be comprised of First Power High Temperature deep cycle (45, 55 and 100AH) batteries which have been proven under extreme temperature conditions.
- The battery system or configurations shall consist of one or more strings. Each string shall be 36, 72 or 96 Vdc. The batteries shall be provided with the appropriate interconnect cables
- The battery cables shall have a minimum conductor size rating of #10.
- The battery cable shall consist of a quick release Anderson connector rated at 25 amps, for the purpose of safety the connector shall have recessed pins and keyed interlock to prevent reversal of connection or separation.
- Battery construction shall be polycarbonate high temperature design. High pure lead content with internal resistance of .0028 ohms, Poly -case high impact construction, to with stand high vibration and shock. The connections shall be of stainless steel 3/8 stud with 3/8 stainless nut and locking washer Removable lifting handle shall be standard.

## 4.0 Electrical Specifications

Design:	Double Conversion true on line.
Nominal Input:	110, 115 & 120v AC single phase dip switch selectable.
Input Voltage Range:	80v to 140v AC
Input Frequency:	50/60hz (47 to 63)
Efficiency:	83 %
Input Configuration:	3 wire with ground
Input Protection:	15 amp re-settable breaker (on DBL 700)

Input Current:	10.4 amps (includes charger) (on DBL 700)
Power Rating Continuous:	700 watts, 1400watts, 2100 watts
Output Current:	@ 700 watts 5.8 amps, 11.6 @1400, 17.7 @ 2100
Output Regulation	+/- 3% with 100% resistive load
Output Regulation w/ low battery:	+/- 3% with 100% resistive load
Output Voltage:	120v AC
Output Wave Form:	Pure sine wave
Harmonic Distortion:	3% Linear Load, 5% Non Linear Load
Dynamic Response:	+/- 5% RMS for 100% step load change, 1.0 ms recovery time
Overload Capability:	120% for 60 sec, 150% watts for 10 sec
Charger:	200 watt 36VDC DBL 700, 72VDC on DBL 1400, Parallel 400, 1000 and 2000 watt
Surge:	ANSI-C62.41
Fault Clearing:	Current Limit and automatic to bypass
Short Circuit Protection:	Output Breaker / Fuse, then shut down
Load Power Factor:	.6 leading to .6 lagging
Output Connection:	Anderson Power Pole Connector 6 pin keyed.
DC Connection:	Anderson 50 amp Keyed Recessed connector
Recognition:	UL Recognized & IEE 587 / C62.41 on main UPS board

## 5.0 Mechanical

### Dimensions

6.00 H x 10.5 D x 15.15 W (DBL 700) 5.27H x 12.5D x 17.15W (DBL 1400) 7H x 12D x 17.15W(DBL 2100) Weight: unit only 18lbs, 28 & 49

Construction: 0.064 Carbon steel and Aluminum Case

Coating: Powder coating, with a minimum of 1.5mil of thickness.

## 6.0 Environmental

The DBL shall meet or exceed NEMA temperature standards from -40c to + 74c

## 7.0 Communications Control & Diagnostics

LED indicators for: Line monitoring, Battery Mode, Charging, Low Battery, Fault I Bypass Load level, Battery Level. Ground Fault.

Manual test function.

Alarm Function: Audible, Low Battery, Battery Fail, Bypass, Overload.

RS 232 port supplied with communication software. For real time UPS operational status. USB ready.

### Relay Card:

1. Bypass ON
2. AC fail or out of tolerance.
3. AC normal or in tolerance.
4. Inverter is operating (ON)
5. Battery low
6. Battery failed or bad
7. UPS general alarm
8. Ground (logic)
9. Apply 6 to +25VDC
10. Between pin 9 and 10, will shut the UPF down

## 8.0 Reliability

Calculated MTBF is 120,000 hours based on component ratings. When Bypass is installed, system MTBF increases to 160,000 hrs.

## 10.0 Hot Swap Bypass Switch

Bypass Rating:	30 amp maximum
Bypass Transfer:	Automatically to line in 20ms, "0" crossing at full load
Control:	Rocker On/Off switch indicating 'Auto' and Bypass
Relays:	AC internal Load relay at 'Zero Crossing' with parallel function DC relay for interlocking and protection, Failsafe mode to N/C for AC power direct to load when failure occurs or in Bypass position.
Protection:	Internal Snubber circuit for spike attenuation during transfer at 'Zero' crossing, Internal fuse.
Connections:	Flush mounted Anderson Power connector. With locked and keyed.
Indicators:	LED for Line Available, Bypass, Ups On Line, UPS Available
Dimensions:	7.5 x 5 x 2.5
Weight:	14 lbs

## 9.0 Options

- SNMP/WEB monitoring.
- 24/7 Adjustable perpetual timer.
- Parallel operation for redundancy
- Charger capacity up to 30 amps for long back up times and quick recharge.
- Hot Swap Bypass With alternate input option with monitoring circuitry for second input.
- Rack-Mount Hot swap Bypass Switch.

## H) SNMP

Supports TCP/IP, UDP, SNMP. HTTP protocol. This provides the user with SNMP MIB for UPS monitoring and UPS status. Remotely provides UPS real time information including Data logging and UPS status in Real Time. Allow the identification and monitoring of an unlimited number of UPS systems.

Each system has its' own identification. The system will send warning messages to the user if the UPS status has changed. Use Internet Explorer for Remote Viewing.

- 1) UPS load
- 2) Battery Charger status
- 3) UPS operation Normal/Alarm
- 4) Input Voltage
- 5) Output Voltage
- 6) Battery Voltage
- 7) UPS Temperature
- 8) UPS information logging
- 9) Remote UPS battery testing.
- 10) Send output email if UPS status has changed
- 11) Built in reset with panel mounted led indicators for SNMP status.

LED(1) Green LED: Status receiving  
Yellow: Data Transmitting

LED(2) Green: SNMP connecting

Yellow: SNMP functioning

**BROWSING Internet Explorer.**

- 1) UPS monitoring
- 2) UPS Information
- 3) UPS Control

Can be used to remotely service and test the UPS batteries.

**Logging:**

Date, Time, Voltage, Load, Temp, Alarm, Battery Status.

**(I) TIMER 24/7**

The timer is internally mounted in the UPS. It includes a DB9 connector. This provides the connection and programming to the timer.

This timer is completely programmable to any number of flash delays related to the time of day. It allows the complete flexibility of flash delay or skipping the flash during that particular event related to traffic flow and even holidays,

- 1) 7 days 24Hrs Flash delay timing.
- 2) Perpetual Clock.
- 3) Maximum of 31 settings per day.
- 4) Timing resolution to the minute.
- 5) 4 Possible commands per event.
- 6) Serial Port for schedule entry and editing.
- 7) Real-time operation, editing functions will not interrupt the units functions.
- 8) J-Tag port for instant preload of complete 7-day schedule file.
- 9) SPDT 10 amp 240VAC /24VDC ratings.
- 10) Input Voltage 110 to 240VAC or 24VDC unregulated supply..
- 11) Plus! Capable of scheduling for holidays or specific year/dates.
- 12) Capable of operating at 2400 baud micro-modem for direct phone connection
- 13) Capable of operating at 1200 to 230,000 baud rate on a serial port.
- 14) Capable of log retention.
- 15) OPTIONAL LED DISPLAY

**Logging Display Timer Option.**

- 1) The Logging option shall provide a continuous scroll logging function when included. This log function shall scroll and maintain 1500 individual log entries with date stamp based on a perpetual clock.

**(J) 500 and 1000 watt charger**

- Generator Input option on Bypass.

- Rack mount Bypass, with small form factor.
- Extended battery options.
- Parallel /Redundant for redundancy. ( please call for application)

### 10.0 Warranty

Standard (2) two year on all components excluding batteries parts and labor, FOB Factory or Authorized Repair Depot

### 11.0 Batteries

**There shall be 6 batteries supplied with this UPS system.**  
Batteries shall be AGM flat plate high rate, high temperature design.

Nominal voltage: 12VDC  
Capacity@ 25C: 79AH  
Approx weight: 13.5Kg  
Internal Resistance: 9.5 mOhms

Dimensions: 197mm x 165mm x 170mm (7.76 x 6.50 x 6.69)

Capacity (10hr rate)	75c -- 112%
	65c -- 108%
	55c -- 105%
	25c -- 100%
	0c -- 85%
	-15c -- 65%

Self Discharge: 3 months 91% capacity remaining  
6 months 82% capacity remaining  
12 months 65% capacity remaining

Operating Temperature: -15c to +75C

Float Voltage: 13.50 to 13.80  
Cyclic charging voltage: 14.50 to 14.90  
Maximum charge current: 12A  
Terminal material: Copper  
Maximum discharge current: 400A (5 sec)

This specification sets forth the minimum requirements for an uninterruptible power system with battery back-up, for a traffic signal. The system is comprised of the UPS or Inverter unit, bypass switch, batteries, cabinet, and related wiring harnesses.

### 12.0 Cabinet

The cabinet shall be a California Chassis aluminum cabinet, Part Number FCU104013, with a natural aluminum mill finish, or approved equal.

The external cabinet dimensions shall be 41 inches tall by 25 inches wide by 16 inches deep, excluding the door. The cabinet shall house all batteries, the UPS, the Bypass Switch, and the wiring harnesses.

When installed, the cabinet for the UPS shall rest on the traffic signal cabinet foundation and shall also be secured to the right side of the traffic signal cabinet.

A blue LED indicator light shall be mounted on the side of the UPS cabinet facing traffic and shall turn on to indicate when cabinet power has been disrupted and the UPS is in operation. The light shall be a minimum of 1" in diameter, be viewable from the driving lanes, and shall be large enough and visible enough to be seen from 200 feet away.

The cabinet shall provide an external connection for an AC generator to power the signals, if necessary, during an extended utility power outage. The external connection shall be a NEMA Style 5-15 male flanged receptacle. A police door shall provided in the upper half of the main door end encompasses the full area of the outlet panel. This shall be location of the outlet to supply an external connection for an AC generator listed above. The standard dimensions of the panel are 7½" high, 12" wide and 2½" deep and are located directly behind the police door. A skeleton lock by Corbin is furnished for the police door unless otherwise specified.

**Basis of Payment:** This item shall be paid for at the contract unit price, each, for furnishing and installing the UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY (UPS). The price shall include the UPS/Inverter unit, Bypass Switch, Batteries (six, according to the plans), Cabinet, wiring harnesses, and all associated equipment and materials necessary for proper operation.

### **SIGNAL HEAD, LIGHT EMITTING DIODE.**

#### **Description.**

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a traffic signal head or pedestrian signal head with light emitting diodes (LED) of the type specified in the plan or retrofitting an existing traffic signal head with a traffic signal module or pedestrian signal module with LEDs as specified in the plans.

#### **General.**

LED signal heads (All Face and Section Quantities), (All Mounting Types) shall conform fully to the requirements of Sections 880 and 881 and Articles 1078.01 and 1078.02 of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction," adopted January 1, 2007, and amended herein:

1. The LED signal modules shall be replaced or repaired if an LED signal module fails to function as intended due to workmanship or material defects within the first 60 months from the date of delivery. LED signal modules which exhibit luminous intensities less than the minimum values specified in Table 1 of the ITE Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads: Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement (June 27, 2005) [VTSCH] or show signs of entrance of moisture or contaminants within the first 60 months of the date of delivery shall be replaced or repaired. The manufacturer's written warranty for the LED signal modules shall be dated, signed by an Officer of the company and included in the product submittal to the State.
2. Each module shall consist of an assembly that utilizes LEDs as the light source in lieu of an incandescent lamp for use in traffic signal sections.

#### **(a) Physical and Mechanical Requirements**

1. Modules can be manufactured under this specification for the following faces:
  - a. 12 inch (300 mm) circular, multi-section
  - b. 12 inch (300 mm) arrow, multi-section
  - c. 12 inch (300 mm) pedestrian, 2 sections
2. The maximum weight of a module shall be 4 lbs. (1.8 kg).
3. Each module shall be a sealed unit to include all parts necessary for operation (a printed circuit board, power supply, a lens and gasket, etc.), and shall be weather proof after installation and connection.

4. Material used for the lens and signal module construction shall conform to ASTM specifications for the materials.
5. The lens of the module shall be tinted with a wavelength-matched color to reduce sun phantom effect and enhance on/off contrast. The tinting shall be uniform across the lens face. Polymeric lens shall provide a surface coating or chemical surface treatment applied to provide abrasion resistance. The lens of the module shall be integral to the unit, convex with a smooth outer surface and made of plastic. The lens shall have a textured surface to reduce glare.
6. The use of tinting or other materials to enhance ON/OFF contrasts shall not affect chromaticity and shall be uniform across the face of the lens.
7. Each module shall have a symbol of the type of module (i.e. circle, arrow, etc.) in the color of the module. The symbol shall be 1 inch (25.4 mm) in diameter. Additionally, the color shall be written out in 1/2 inch (12.7mm) letters next to the symbol.

(b) Photometric Requirements

1. The minimum initial luminous intensity values for the modules shall conform to the values in Table 1 of the VTCSH (2005) for circular signal indications, and as stated in Table 3 of these specifications for arrow and pedestrian indications at 25°C.
2. The modules shall meet or exceed the illumination values stated in Article 1078.01(3)c of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction," Adopted January 1, 2007 for circular signal indications, and Table 3 of these specifications for arrow and pedestrian indications, throughout the useful life based on normal use in a traffic signal operation over the operating temperature range.
3. The measured chromaticity coordinates of the modules shall conform to the chromaticity requirements of Section 4.2 of the VTCSH (2005).
4. The LEDs utilized in the modules shall be AlInGaP technology for red, yellow, Portland orange (pedestrian) and white (pedestrian) indications, and GaN for green indications, and shall be the ultra bright type rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation from -40°C to +74°C.

(c) Electrical

1. Maximum power consumption for LED modules is per Table 2.
2. LED modules will have EPA Energy Star compliance ratings, if applicable to that shape, size and color.
3. Operating voltage of the modules shall be 120 VAC. All parameters shall be measured at this voltage.
4. The modules shall be operationally compatible with currently used controller assemblies (solid state load switches, flashers, and conflict monitors).
5. When a current of 20 mA AC (or less) is applied to the unit, the voltage read across the two leads shall be 15 VAC or less.
6. The LED modules shall provide constant light output under power. Modules with dimming capabilities shall have the option disabled or set on a non-dimming operation.

7. The individual LEDs shall be wired such that a catastrophic loss or the failure of one or more LED will not result in the loss of the entire module.

(d) Retrofit Traffic Signal Module

1. The following specification requirements apply to the Retrofit module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
2. Retrofit modules can be manufactured under this specification for the following faces:
  - a. 12 inch (300 mm) circular, multi-section
  - b. 12 inch (300 mm) arrow, multi-section
  - c. 12 inch (300 mm) pedestrian, 2 sections
3. Each Retrofit module shall be designed to be installed in the doorframe of a standard traffic signal housing. The Retrofit module shall be sealed in the doorframe with a one-piece EPDM (ethylene propylene rubber) gasket.
4. The maximum weight of a Retrofit module shall be 4 lbs. (1.8 kg).
5. Each Retrofit module shall be a sealed unit to include all parts necessary for operation (a printed circuit board, power supply, a lens and gasket, etc.), and shall be weather proof after installation and connection.
6. Electrical conductors for modules, including Retrofit modules, shall be 39.4 inches (1m) in length, with quick disconnect terminals attached.
7. The lens of the Retrofit module shall be integral to the unit, shall be convex with a smooth outer surface and made of plastic or of glass.

(e) The following specification requirements apply to the 12 inch (300 mm) arrow module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.

1. The arrow module shall meet specifications stated in Section 9.01 of the Equipment and Material Standards of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (November 1998) [ITE Standards], Chapter 2 (Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads) for arrow indications.
2. The LEDs arrow indication shall be a solid display with a minimum of three (3) outlining rows of LEDs and at least one (1) fill row of LEDs.

(f) The following specification requirement applies to the 12 inch (300 mm) programmed visibility (PV) module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.

1. The LED module shall be a module designed and constructed to be installed in a programmed visibility (PV) signal housing without modification to the housing.

(g) The following specification requirements apply to the 12 inch (300 mm) Pedestrian module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.

1. Each pedestrian signal LED module shall provide the ability to actuate the solid upraised hand and the solid walking person on one 12 inch (300mm) section.
2. Two (2) pedestrian sections shall be installed. The top section shall be wired to illuminate only the upraised hand and the bottom section shall be the walking man.
3. "Egg Crate" type sun shields are not permitted. All figures must be a minimum of 9 inches (225mm) in height and easily identified from a distance of 120-feet (36.6m).

Basis of Payment.

This item shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for SIGNAL HEAD, LED, of the type specified, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing the equipment described above including signal head, LED(s) modules, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition.

The type specified will indicate the number of signal faces, the number of signal sections, and the method of mounting.

Pedestrian head(s) shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD, LED, of the type specified and of the particular kind of material when specified.

The type specified will indicate the number of faces and the method of mounting.

When installed in an existing signal head, this item shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for SIGNAL HEAD, LED of the type specified, RETROFIT, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing the equipment described above including LED(s) modules, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition.

The type specified will indicate the number of signal faces, the number of signal sections, and the method of mounting.

When installed in an existing signal head, this item shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD, LED, of the type specified, RETROFIT, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing the equipment described above including LED(s) modules, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition.

The type specified will indicate the number of faces and the method of mounting.

**TABLES**

Table 2 Maximum Power Consumption (in Watts)

	Red		Yellow		Green	
	25°C	74°C	25°C	74°C	25°C	74°C
12 inch (300 mm) circular	11	17	22	25	15	15
12 inch (300 mm) arrow	9	12	10	12	11	11
	Hand-Portland Orange		Person-White			
Pedestrian Indication	6.2		6.3			

Table 3 Minimum Initial & Maintained Intensities for Arrow and Pedestrian Indications (in cd/m<sup>2</sup>)

	Red	Yellow	Green
Arrow Indication	5,500	11,000	11,000

**PEDESTRIAN COUNTDOWN SIGNAL HEAD, LIGHT EMITTING DIODE.**

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a pedestrian countdown signal head, with light emitting diodes (LED) of the type specified in the plan.

Pedestrian Countdown Signal Head, Light Emitting Diode, shall conform fully to the SIGNAL HEAD, LIGHT EMITTING DIODE specification, with the following modifications:

(a) Application.

1. Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads, shall not be used at signalized intersections where traffic signals and railroad warning devices are interconnected.

2. All pedestrian signals at an intersection shall be the same type and have the same display. No mixing of countdown and other types of pedestrian traffic signals will be permitted.

(b) General.

1. The module shall operate in one mode: Clearance Cycle Countdown Mode Only. The countdown module shall display actual controller programmed clearance cycle and shall start counting when the flashing clearance signal turns on and shall countdown to "0" and turn off when the steady Upraised Hand (symbolizing Don't Walk) signal turns on. Module shall not have user accessible switches or controls for modification of cycle.
2. At power on, the module shall enter a single automatic learning cycle. During the automatic learning cycle, the countdown display shall remain dark.
3. The module shall re-program itself if it detects any increase or decrease of Pedestrian Timing. The counting unit will go blank once a change is detected and then take one complete pedestrian cycle (with no counter during this cycle) to adjust its buffer timer.
4. The module shall allow for consecutive cycles without displaying the steady Upraised Hand.
5. The module shall recognize preemption events and temporarily modify the crossing cycle accordingly.
6. If the controller preempts during the Walking Person (symbolizing Walk), the countdown will follow the controller's directions and will adjust from Walking Person to flashing Upraised Hand. It will start to count down during the flashing Upraised Hand.
7. If the controller preempts during the flashing Upraised Hand, the countdown will continue to count down without interruption.
8. The next cycle, following the preemption event, shall use the correct, initially programmed values.
9. If the controller output displays Upraised Hand steady condition and the unit has not arrived to zero or if both the Upraised Hand and Walking Person are dark for some reason, the unit suspends any timing and the digits will go dark.
10. The digits will go dark for one pedestrian cycle after loss of power of more than 1.5 seconds.
11. The countdown numerals shall be two (2) "7 segment" digits forming the time display utilizing two rows of LEDs.
12. The LED module shall meet the requirements of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE) LED purchase specification, "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications - Part 2: LED Pedestrian Traffic Signal Modules," or applicable successor ITE specifications, except as modified herein.
13. The LED modules shall provide constant light output under power. Modules with dimming capabilities shall have the option disabled or set on a non-dimming operation.
14. In the event of a power outage, light output from the LED modules shall cease instantaneously.
15. The LEDs utilized in the modules shall be AlInGaP technology for Portland Orange (Countdown Numerals and Upraised Hand) and GaN technology for Lunar White (Walking Person) indications.

16. The individual LEDs shall be wired such that a catastrophic loss or the failure of one or more LED will not result in the loss of the entire module.

(c) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads.

1. Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads shall be 16 inch (406mm) x 18 inch (457mm), for single units with the housings glossy black polycarbonate. Connecting hardware and mounting brackets shall be polycarbonate (black). A corrosion resistant anti-seize lubricant shall be applied to all metallic mounting bracket joints, and shall be visible to the inspector at the signal turn-on.
2. Each pedestrian signal LED module shall be fully MUTCD compliant and shall consist of double overlay message combining full LED symbols of an Upraised Hand and a Walking Person. "Egg Crate" type sun shields are not permitted. Numerals shall measure 9 inches (229mm) in height and easily identified from a distance of 120 feet (36.6m).

(d) Electrical.

1. Maximum power consumption for LED modules is 29 watts.
2. The measured chromaticity shall remain unchanged over the input line voltage range listed of 80 VAC to 135 VAC.

Basis of Payment.

This item shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for PEDESTRIAN COUNTDOWN SIGNAL HEAD, LED, of the type specified, which shall be payment in full for furnishing the equipment described above including LED(s) modules, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition. The type specified will indicate the number of faces and the method of mounting.

**FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET, SPECIAL.**

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing an "Econolite" brand traffic actuated solid state digital controller (ASC3-2100) in a NEMA TS2 Type 1 controller cabinet, meeting the requirements of the Standard Specifications Section 857 and the included Traffic Signal Specifications.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET (SPECIAL) of the type specified, which shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the controller complete including conflict monitor, load switches and flasher relays, with necessary connections for proper operation.

The type specified will indicate the type of cabinet. For example, FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET (SPECIAL).

**ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, SIGNAL, NO. 18, 3/C**

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a Belden YR52311 electric cable, or approved equal, in existing and/or new conduit. The cable shall consist of 18 AWG stranded bare copper, three (3) conductors, with HDPE insulation, and HDPE jacket and shall be capable of broadband over power communication. The nominal outside diameter shall be 0.341-inch.

The signal cable, No. 18, 3/C shall be run directly from the Autoscope Terra Interface Panel (TIP) to the Autoscope Terra MVP on the mast arm with no splicing of the cable allowed.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, SIGNAL NO. 18, 3/C, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing, installing and making all electrical connections necessary for proper operation.

## VIDEO DETECTION SYSTEM, (COMPLETE INTERSECTION).

Note: The McHenry County Division of Transportation currently uses Autoscope Solo Terra Video Detection equipment.

### 1. Video Detection – General

This specification sets forth the minimum requirements for a system that monitors vehicles on a roadway via processing of video images. The detection of vehicles passing through the field-of-view of an image sensor shall be made available to a large variety of end user applications as simple contact closure outputs that reflect the current real-time detector or alarm states (on/off) or as summary traffic statistics that are reported locally or remotely. The contact closure outputs shall be provided to a traffic signal controller and comply with the National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA) type C or D detector rack or 170 input file rack standards.

The system architecture shall fully support Ethernet networking of system components through a variety of industry standard and commercially available infrastructures that are used in the traffic industry. The data communications shall support direct connect, [modem,] and multi-drop interconnects. Simple, standard Ethernet wiring shall be supported to minimize overall system cost and improve reliability, utilizing existing infrastructure and ease of system installation and maintenance. Both streaming video and data communications shall optionally be interconnected over long distances through fiber optic, microwave, or other commonly used digital communications transport configurations.

On the software application side of the network, the system shall be integrated through a client-server relationship. A communications server application shall provide the data communications interface between as few as one to as many as hundreds of Machine Vision Processor (MVP) sensors and a number of client applications. The client applications shall either be hosted on the same PC as the communications server or may be distributed over a local area network of PC's using the industry standard TCP/IP network protocol. Multiple client applications shall execute simultaneously on the same host or multiple hosts, depending on the network configuration. Additionally, a web-browser interface shall allow use of industry standard Internet web browsers to connect to MVP sensors for setup, maintenance, and playing digital streaming video.

#### 1.1. System Hardware

The machine vision system hardware shall consist of three components: 1) a color, 22x zoom, MVP sensor 2) a modular cabinet interface unit 3) a communication interface panel. Additionally, an optional personal computer (PC) shall host the server and client applications that are used to program and monitor the system components. The real-time performance shall be observed by viewing the video output from the sensor with overlaid flashing detectors to indicate the current detection state (on/off). The MVP sensor shall optionally store cumulative traffic statistics internally in non-volatile memory for later retrieval and analysis.

The MVP shall communicate to the modular cabinet interface unit via the communications interface panel and the software applications using the industry standard TCP/IP network protocol. The MVP shall have a built-in, Ethernet-ready, Internet Protocol (IP) address and shall be addressable with no plug in devices or converters required. The MVP shall provide standard MPEG-4 streaming digital video. Achievable frame rates shall vary from 5 to 30 frames/sec as a function of video quality and available bandwidth.

The modular cabinet interface unit shall communicate directly with up to eight (8) MVP sensors and shall comply with the form factor and electrical characteristics to plug directly into a NEMA type C or D detector rack providing up to thirty-two (32) inputs and sixty-four (64) outputs or a 170 input file rack providing up to sixteen (16) contact closure inputs and twenty-four (24) contact closure outputs to a traffic signal controller.

The communication interface panel shall provide four (4) sets of three (3) electrical terminations for three-wire power cables for up to eight (8) MVP sensors that may be mounted on a pole or mast arm with a traffic signal cabinet or junction box. The communication interface panel shall provide high-energy transient protection to electrically protect the modular cabinet interface unit and connected MVP sensors. The communications interface panel shall provide single-point Ethernet connectivity via RJ45 connector for communication to and between the modular cabinet interface module and the MVP sensors.

### **1.2. System Software**

The MVP sensor embedded software shall incorporate multiple applications that perform a variety of diagnostic, installation, fault tolerant operations, data communications, digital video streaming, and vehicle detection processing. The detection shall be reliable, consistent, and perform under all weather, lighting, and traffic congestion levels. An embedded web server shall permit standard internet browsers to connect and perform basic configuration, maintenance, and video streaming services.

There shall be a suite of client applications that reside on the host client / server PC. The applications shall execute under Microsoft Windows XP or Vista. Available client applications shall include:

- Master network browser: Learn a network of connected modular cabinet interface units and MVP sensors, display basic information, and launch applications software to perform operations within that system of sensors.
- Configuration setup: Create and modify detector configurations to be executed on the MVP sensor and the modular cabinet interface unit.
- Operation log: Retrieve, display, and save field hardware run-time operation logs of special events that have occurred.
- Software install: Reconfigure one or more MVP sensors with a newer release of embedded system software.
- Streaming video player: Play and record streaming video with flashing detector overlay.
- Data retrieval: Fetch once or poll for traffic data and alarms and store on PC storage media.
- Communications server: Provide fault-tolerant, real-time TCP/IP communications to / from all devices and client applications with full logging capability for systems integration.

## **2. Functional Capabilities**

### **2.1. MVP Sensor**

The MVP sensor shall be an integrated imaging color CCD array with zoom lens optics, high-speed, dual-core image processing hardware bundled into a sealed enclosure. The CCD array shall be directly controlled by the dual-core processor, thus providing high-quality video for detection that has virtually no noise to degrade detection performance. It shall be possible to zoom the lens as required for setup and operation. It shall provide JPEG video compression as well as standard MPEG-4 digital streaming video with flashing detector overlay. The MVP shall provide direct real-time iris and shutter speed control. The MVP image sensor shall be equipped with an integrated 22x zoom lens that can be changed using either configuration computer software. The digital streaming video output and all data communications shall be transmitted over the three-wire power cable.

#### **2.1.1. Power**

The MVP sensor shall operate on 110/220 VAC, 50/60Hz at a maximum of 25 watts. The camera and processor electronics shall consume a maximum of 10 watts and the remaining 15 watts shall support an enclosure heater.

#### **2.1.2. Detection Zone Programming**

Placement of detection zones shall be by means of a PC with a Windows XP or Vista operating system, a keyboard, and a mouse. The PC monitor shall be able to show the detection zones superimposed on images of traffic scenes.

The detection zones shall be created by using a mouse to draw detection zones on the PC monitor. Using the mouse and keyboard it shall be possible to place, size, and orient detection zones to provide optimal road coverage for vehicle detection. It shall be possible to download detector configurations from the PC to the MVP sensor and cabinet interface module, to retrieve the detector configuration that is currently running in the MVP sensor, and to back up detector configurations by saving them to the PC fixed disks or other removable storage media.

The supervisor computer's mouse and keyboard shall be used to edit previously defined detector configurations to permit adjustment of the detection zone size and placement, to add detectors for additional traffic applications, or to reprogram the MVP sensor for different traffic applications or changes in installation site geometry or traffic rerouting.

### **2.1.3. Optimal Detection**

The video detection system shall optimally detect vehicle passage and presence when the MVP sensor is mounted 30 feet (10 m) or higher above the roadway, when the image sensor is adjacent to the desired coverage area, and when the distance to the farthest detection zone locations are not greater than ten (10) times the mounting height of the MVP. The recommended deployment geometry for optimal detection also requires that there be an unobstructed view of each traveled lane where detection is required. Although optimal detection may be obtained when the MVP is mounted directly above the traveled lanes, the MVP shall not be required to be directly over the roadway. The MVP shall be able to view either approaching or receding traffic or both in the same field of view. The preferred MVP sensor orientation shall be to view approaching traffic since there are more high contrast features on vehicles as viewed from the front rather than the rear. The MVP sensor placed at a mounting height that minimizes vehicle image occlusion shall be able to simultaneously monitor a maximum of six (6) traffic lanes when mounted at the road-side or up to eight (8) traffic lanes when mounted in the center with four lanes on each side.

### **2.2. Modular Cabinet Interface Unit**

The modular cabinet interface unit shall provide the hardware and software means for up to eight (8) MVP sensors to communicate real-time detection states and alarms to a local traffic signal controller. It shall comply with the electrical and protocol specifications of the detector rack standards. The card shall have 1500 Vrms isolation between rack logic ground and street wiring.

The modular cabinet interface unit shall be a simple interface card that plugs directly into a 170 input file rack or a NEMA type C or D detector rack. The modular cabinet interface unit shall occupy only 2 slots of the detector rack. The modular cabinet interface unit shall accept up to sixteen (16) phase inputs and shall provide up to twenty-four (24) detector outputs.

### **2.3. Communications Interface Panel**

The communications interface panel shall support up to eight MVPs. The communications interface panel shall accept 110/220 VAC, 50/60 Hz power and provide predefined wire termination blocks for MVP power connections, a Broadband-over-Power-Line (BPL) transceiver to support up to 10MB/s interdevice communications, electrical surge protectors to isolate the modular cabinet interface unit and MVP sensors, and an interface connector to cable directly to the modular cabinet interface unit.

The interface panel shall provide power for up to eight (8) MVP sensors, taking local line voltage 110/220 VAC, 50/60 Hz and producing 110/220 VAC, 50/60 Hz, at about 30 watts to each MVP sensor. Two ½-amp SLO-BLO fuses shall protect the communications interface panel.

3. **System Installation & Training**

The supplier of the video detection system may supervise the installation and testing of the video detection system and computer equipment as required by the contracting agency.

Training is available to personnel of the contracting agency in the operation, set up, and maintenance of the video detection system. The MVP sensor and its support hardware / software is a sophisticated leading-edge technology system. Proper instruction from certified instructors is recommended to ensure that the end user has complete competency in system operation. The User's Guide is not an adequate substitute for practical classroom training and formal certification by an approved agency.

4. **Warranty, Service, & Support**

For a minimum of two (2) years, the supplier shall warrant the video detection system. An option for additional year(s) warranty for up to 5 years shall be available. Ongoing software support by the supplier shall include software updates of the MVP sensor, modular cabinet interface unit, and supervisor computer applications. These updates shall be provided free of charge during the warranty period. The supplier shall maintain a program for technical support and software updates following expiration of the warranty period. This program shall be available to the contracting agency in the form of a separate agreement for continuing support.



Route FAU 0126, FAU 0116  
Section 08-00327-01-CH  
County McHenry

Marked Rt. Pingree Road, Crystal Lake Avenue  
Project No. HD-M-8003(600)  
Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_

This plan has been prepared to comply with the provisions of the NPDES Permit Number ILR10, issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency on May 30, 2003 for storm water discharges from Construction Site Activities. This plan has also been prepared to comply with the provisions of NPDES Permit Number ILR40 for discharges from small municipal separate storm sewer systems if checked below.

NPDES permits associated with this project:

- ILR10 Permit No. (if applicable): \_\_\_\_\_
- ILR40 Permit No. (if applicable): \_\_\_\_\_

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Ajay Jain, P.E.

Print Name

Technical Manager, Water Resource

Title

SEC Group, Inc.

Agency

Signature

02/09/2009

Date

**I. Site Description:**

A. The following is a description of the project location:

Pingree Road/Terra Cotta Road at Crystal Lake Avenue in Nunda and Algonquin Townships, McHenry County, IL

B. The following is a description of the construction activity which is the subject of this plan:

The proposed construction activity will include reconstruction of Pingree Road and Terra Cotta Road. A closed drainage system draining the project right of way area and offsite areas will tie into the system south of the project limits with a controlled release rate. Crystal Lake Avenue will be widened and resurfaced and tie into the storm system south of the project limits as well. Temporary and permanent erosion control measures meeting the requirements of ILR-10 and McHenry County Stormwater Ordinance have been incorporated into the plans.

C. The following is a description of the intended sequence of major activities which will disturb soils for major portions of the construction site, such as grubbing, excavation and grading:

- A. Temporary erosion control measures
- B. Clearing and grubbing
- C. Installation of storm sewer pipes and inlets along with inlet protection
- D. Construction of curb and gutter and pavement
- E. Final grading
- F. Permanent Erosion Control

D. The total area of the construction site is estimated to be 4.0 acres.

The total area of the site that is estimated will be disturbed by excavation, grading or other activities is 3.30 acres.

E. The following is a weighted average of the runoff coefficient for this project after construction activities are completed:

0.70

F. The following is a description of the soil types found at the project site followed by information regarding their erosivity:

The project area is developed with roadway and adjacent residential subdivisions. The soil survey of McHenry County shows soils 297B (Ringwood Silt Loam 2 to 4 percent slopes) and 363C2 (Griswold Loam, 4 to 6 percent slopes, eroded) as dominant soil types within the project limits. The existing soil types are not erosive in nature.

G. The following is a description of potentially erosive areas associated with this project:

There are no potentially erosive areas associated with this project.

H. The following is a description of soil disturbing activities, their locations, and their erosive factors (e.g. steepness of slopes, length of slopes, etc):

The roadway is being reconstructed and widened and the soil within the right of way is being disturbed. A closed drainage system is being added and there will be proposed back of curb ditches and swales and driveway culverts. The project area is generally flat and there are no potential erosive factors. The ditch slopes and the driveway culverts will have slopes not greater than 2%.

I. See the erosion control plans and/or drainage plans for this contract for information regarding drainage patterns, approximate slopes anticipated before and after major grading activities, locations where vehicles enter or exit the site and controls to prevent offsite sediment tracking (to be added after contractor identifies locations), areas of soil disturbance, the location of major structural and non-structural controls identified in the plan, the location of areas where stabilization practices are expected to occur, surface waters (including wetlands) and locations where storm water is discharged to surface water including wetlands.

J. The following is a list of receiving water(s) and the ultimate receiving water(s), and areal extent of wetland acreage at the site. The location of the receiving waters can be found on the erosion and sediment control plans:

The proposed storm sewer is tributary to an existing infiltration basin in adjacent Ashton Pointe Subdivision.

K. The following pollutants of concern will be associated with this construction project:

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Soil Sediment  | <input type="checkbox"/> Petroleum (gas, diesel, oil, kerosene, hydraulic oil / fluids) |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Concrete                  | <input type="checkbox"/> Antifreeze / Coolants  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Concrete Truck Waste      | <input type="checkbox"/> Waste water from cleaning construction equipment               |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Concrete Curing Compounds | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Solid Waste Debris        | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Paints                    | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Solvents                  | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Fertilizers / Pesticides  | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)  |

## II. Controls:

This section of the plan addresses the controls that will be implemented for each of the major construction activities described in I.C. above and for all use areas, borrow sites, and waste sites. For each measure discussed, the contractor will be responsible for its implementation as indicated. The contractor shall provide to the resident engineer a plan for the implementation of the measures indicated. The contractor, and subcontractors, will notify the resident engineer of any proposed changes, maintenance, or modifications to keep construction activities compliant

with the permit. Each such contractor has signed the required certification on forms which are attached to, and are a part of, this plan:

### A. Erosion and Sediment Controls

1. **Stabilized Practices:** Provided below is a description of interim and permanent stabilization practices, including site specific scheduling of the implementation of the practices. Site plans will ensure that existing vegetation is preserved where attainable and disturbed portions of the site will be stabilized. Stabilization practices may include but are not limited to: temporary seeding, permanent seeding, mulching, geotextiles, sodding, vegetative buffer strips, protection of trees, preservation of mature vegetation, and other appropriate measures. Except as provided below in II(A)(1)(a) and II(A)(3), stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable in portions of the site where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased, but in no case more than 14 days after the construction activity in that portion of the site has temporarily or permanently ceases on all disturbed portions of the site where construction will not occur for a period of 21 or more calendar days.

a. Where the initiation of stabilization measures by the 14<sup>th</sup> day after construction activity temporarily or permanently ceases is precluded by snow cover, stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable thereafter.

The following Stabilization Practices will be used for this project:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Preservation of Mature Vegetation            | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Erosion Control Blanket / Mulching |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Vegetated Buffer Strips                      | <input type="checkbox"/> Sodding                                       |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Protection of Trees               | <input type="checkbox"/> Geotextiles                                   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Erosion Control Seeding | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)                               |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Turf (Seeding, Class 7)            | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)                               |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Mulching                           | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)                               |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Permanent Seeding                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)                               |

Describe how the Stabilization Practices listed above will be utilized:

Temporary erosion control seeding will be used on all disturbed soil.

2. **Structural Practices:** Provided below is a description of structural practices that will be implemented, to the degree attainable, to divert flows from exposed soils, store flows or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Such practices may include but are not limited to: perimeter erosion barrier, earth dikes, drainage swales, sediment traps, ditch checks, subsurface drains, pipe slope drains, level spreaders, storm drain inlet protection, rock outlet protection, reinforced soil retaining systems, gabions, and temporary or permanent sediment basins. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

The following Structural Practices will be used for this project:

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Perimeter Erosion Barrier    | <input type="checkbox"/> Rock Outlet Protection     |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Ditch Check        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Riprap          |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Storm Drain Inlet Protection | <input type="checkbox"/> Gabions                    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Sediment Trap                           | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Mattress             |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Pipe Slope Drain              | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Retaining Walls |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Sediment Basin                | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Walls                |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Stream Crossing               | <input type="checkbox"/> Concrete Revetment Mats    |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Stabilized Construction Exits           | <input type="checkbox"/> Level Spreaders            |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Turf Reinforcement Mats                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)            |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Check Dams                    | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)            |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Sediment Basin                | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)            |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Aggregate Ditch                         | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)            |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Paved Ditch                             | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)            |

Describe how the Structural Practices listed above will be utilized:

Installation of perimeter erosion barrier as shown on the plan and described in the general notes prior to earthwork being initiated.

Installation of inlet and pipe protection as shown on the plans.

Installation of temporary ditch checks as shown on the plans.

3. **Storm Water Management:** Provided below is a description of measures that will be installed during the construction process to control pollutants in storm water discharges that will occur after construction operations have been completed. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.
- a. Such practices may include but are not limited to: storm water detention structures (including wet ponds), storm water retention structures, flow attenuation by use of open vegetated swales and natural depressions, infiltration of runoff on site, and sequential systems (which combine several practices).

The practices selected for implementation were determined on the basis of the technical guidance in Section 59-8 (Erosion and Sediment Control) in Chapter 59 (Landscape Design and Erosion Control) of the Illinois Department of Transportation Bureau of Design and Environment Manual. If practices other than those discussed in Section 59-8 are selected for implementation or if practices are applied to situations different from those covered in Section 59-8, the technical basis for such decisions will be explained below.

- b. Velocity dissipation devices will be placed at discharge locations and along the length of any outfall channel as necessary to provide a non-erosive velocity flow from the structure to a water course so that the natural physical and biological characteristics and functions are maintained and protected (e.g. maintenance of hydrologic conditions such as the hydroperiod and hydrodynamics present prior to the initiation of construction activities).

Description of Storm Water Management Controls.

Inline detention will be provided and a restrictor will be used to control the runoff to the existing outlet.

4. **Other Controls:**

- a. **Vehicle Entrances and Exits –** Stabilized construction entrances and exits must be constructed to prevent tracking of sediments onto roadways.

The contractor will provide the resident engineer with a written plan identifying the location of stabilized entrances and exits and the procedures (s)he will use to construct and maintain them.

- b. **Material Delivery, Storage, and Use –** The following BMPs shall be implemented to help prevent discharges of construction materials during delivery, storage, and use:
- All products delivered to the project site must be properly labeled.
  - Water tight shipping containers and/or semi trailers shall be used to store hand tools, small parts, and most construction materials that can be carried by hand, such as paint cans, solvents, and grease.
  - A storage/containment facility should be chosen for larger items such as drums and items shipped or stored on pallets. Such material is to be covered by a tin roof or large sheets of plastic to prevent precipitation from coming in contact with the products being stored.
  - Large items such as light stands, framing materials and lumber shall be stored in the open in a general storage area. Such material shall be elevated with wood blocks to minimize contact with storm water runoff.
  - Spill clean-up materials, material safety data sheets, an inventory of materials, and emergency contact numbers shall be maintained and stored in one designated area and each Contractor is to inform his/her employees and the resident engineer of this location.
- c. **Stockpile Management –** BMPs shall be implemented to reduce or eliminate pollution of storm water from stockpiles of soil and paving materials such as but not limited to portland cement concrete rubble, asphalt concrete, asphalt concrete rubble, aggregate base, aggregate sub base, and pre-mixed aggregate. The following BMPs may be considered:
- Perimeter Erosion Barrier
  - Temporary Seeding

- Temporary Mulch
- Plastic Covers
- Soil Binders
- Storm Drain Inlet Protection

The contractor will provide the resident engineer with a written plan of the procedures (s)he will use on the project and how they will be maintained.

- Waste Disposal. No materials, including building materials, shall be discharged into Waters of the State, except as authorized by a Section 404 permit.
- The provisions of this plan shall ensure and demonstrate compliance with applicable State and/or local waste disposal, sanitary sewer or septic system regulations.
- The contractor shall provide a written and graphic plan to the resident engineer identifying where each of the above areas will be located and how they are to be managed.

### 5. Approved State or Local Laws

The management practices, controls and provisions contained in this plan will be in accordance with IDOT specifications, which are at least as protective as the requirements contained in the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency's Illinois Urban Manual, 1995. Procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials shall be described or incorporated by reference in the space provided below. Requirements specified in sediment and erosion site plans, site permits, storm water management site plans or site permits approved by local officials that are applicable to protecting surface water resources are, upon submittal of an NOI, to be authorized to discharge under permit ILR10 incorporated by reference and are enforceable under this permit even if they are not specifically included in the plan.

Description of procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials:

The Erosion Control Plan and Standard Construction Details in the design plans incorporate all the requirements of the McHenry County Division of Planning and Development and State Standards.

### III. Maintenance:

The following is a description of procedures that will be used to maintain, in good and effective operating conditions, the vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures identified in this plan. The resident engineer will provide maintenance guides to the contractor for the practices associated with this project.

Perimeter erosion barrier shall be replaced immediately if damaged and cleaned by the direction of the engineer. Inlet filters shall be cleaned and/or replaced as directed by the engineer.

### IV. Inspections:

Qualified personnel shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site which have not yet been finally stabilized, structural control measures, and locations where vehicles and equipment enter and exit the site. Such inspections shall be conducted at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within 24 hours of the end of a storm that is 0.5 inches or greater or equivalent snowfall.

- Disturbed areas, use areas (storage of materials, stockpiles, machine maintenance, fueling, etc.), borrow sites, and waste sites shall be inspected for evidence of, or the potential for, pollutants entering the drainage system. Erosion and sediment control measures identified in the plan shall be observed to ensure that they are operating correctly. Discharge locations or points that are accessible, shall be inspected to ascertain whether erosion control measures are effective in preventing significant impacts to receiving waters. Locations where vehicles enter or exit the site shall be inspected for evidence of off site sediment tracking.
- Based on the results of the inspection, the description of potential pollutant sources identified in section I above and pollution prevention measures identified in section II above shall be revised as appropriate as soon as

practicable after such inspection. Any changes to this plan resulting from the required inspections shall be implemented within ½ hour to 1 week based on the urgency of the situation. The resident engineer will notify the contractor of the time required to implement such actions through the weekly inspection report.

- C. A report summarizing the scope of the inspection, name(s) and qualifications of personnel making the inspection, the date(s) of the inspection, major observations relating to the implementation of this storm water pollution prevention plan, and actions taken in accordance with section IV(B) shall be made and retained as part of the plan for at least three (3) years after the date of the inspection. The report shall be signed in accordance with Part VI. G of the general permit.
- D. If any violation of the provisions of this plan is identified during the conduct of the construction work covered by this plan, the resident engineer shall complete and file an "Incidence of Noncompliance" (ION) report for the identified violation. The resident engineer shall use forms provided by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency and shall include specific information on the cause of noncompliance, actions which were taken to prevent any further causes of noncompliance, and a statement detailing any environmental impact which may have resulted from the noncompliance. All reports of noncompliance shall be signed by a responsible authority in accordance with Part VI. G of the general permit.

The Incidence of Non-Compliance shall be mailed to the following address:

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
Division of Water Pollution Control  
Attn: Compliance Assurance Section  
1021 North Grand East  
Post Office Box 19276  
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276

**V. Non-Storm Water Discharges:**

Except for flows from fire fighting activities, sources of non-storm water that is combined with storm water discharges associated with the industrial activity addressed in this plan must be described below. Appropriate pollution prevention measures, as described below, will be implemented for the non-storm water component(s) of the discharge.

- A. Spill Prevention and Control – BMPs shall be implemented to contain and clean-up spills and prevent material discharges to the storm drain system. The contractor shall produce a written plan stating how his/her company will prevent, report, and clean up spills and provide a copy to all of his/her employees and the resident engineer. The contractor shall notify all of his/her employees on the proper protocol for reporting spills. The contractor shall notify the resident engineer of any spills immediately.
- B. Concrete Residuals and Washout Wastes – The following BMPs shall be implemented to control residual concrete, concrete sediments, and rinse water:
  - Temporary Concrete Washout Facilities shall be constructed for rinsing out concrete trucks. Signs shall be installed directing concrete truck drivers where designated washout facilities are located.
  - The contractor shall have the location of temporary concrete washout facilities approved by the resident engineer.
  - All temporary concrete washout facilities are to be inspected by the contractor after each use and all spills must be reported to the resident engineer and cleaned up immediately.
  - Concrete waste solids/liquids shall be disposed of properly.
- C. Litter Management – A proper number of dumpsters shall be provided on site to handle debris and litter associated with the project. The Contractor is responsible for ensuring his/her employees place all litter including marking paint cans, soda cans, food wrappers, wood lathe, marking ribbon, construction string, and all other construction related litter in the proper dumpsters.
- D. Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning – Vehicles and equipment are to be cleaned in designated areas only, preferably off site.

E. **Vehicle and Equipment Fueling** – A variety of BMPs can be implemented during fueling of vehicles and equipment to prevent pollution. The contractor shall inform the resident engineer as to which BMPs will be used on the project. The contractor shall inform the resident engineer how (s)he will be informing his/her employees of these BMPs (i.e. signs, training, etc.). Below are a few examples of these BMPs:

- Containment
- Spill Prevention and Control
- Use of Drip Pans and Absorbents
- Automatic Shut-Off Nozzles
- Topping Off Restrictions
- Leak Inspection and Repair

F. **Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance** – On site maintenance must be performed in accordance with all environmental laws such as proper storage and no dumping of old engine oil or other fluids on site.

**VI. Failure to Comply:**

Failure to comply with any provisions of this Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan will result in the implementation of an Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction against the contractor and/or penalties under the NPDES permit which could be passed onto the contractor.



Contractor Certification Statement

The Resident Engineer is to make copies of this form and every contractor and sub-contractor will be required to complete their own separate form.

This certification statement is part of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan for the project described below, in accordance with General NPDES Permit No. ILR10 issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency.

Route	<u>FAU 0126, FAU 0116</u>	Marked Rt.	<u>Pingree Road, Crystal Lake Avenue</u>
Section	<u>08-00327-01-CH</u>	Project No.	<u>HD-M-8003(600)</u>
County	<u>McHenry</u>	Contract No.	<u></u>

I certify under penalty of law that I understand the terms of the general National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit (ILR 10) that authorizes the storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the construction site identified as part of this certification. I have read and understand all of the information and requirements stated in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan for the above mentioned project. I have provided all documentation required to be in compliance with the ILR10 and Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan and will provide timely updates to these documents as necessary.

- Contractor
- Sub-Contractor

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Firm

\_\_\_\_\_  
Street Address

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Telephone

\_\_\_\_\_  
City/State/ZIP

State of Illinois  
Department of Transportation  
Bureau of Local Roads and Streets

SPECIAL PROVISION  
FOR  
INSURANCE

Effective: February 1, 2007  
Revised: August 1, 2007

All references to Sections or Articles in this specification shall be construed to mean specific Section or Article of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted by the Department of Transportation.

The Contractor shall name the following entities as additional insured under the Contractor's general liability insurance policy in accordance with Article 107.27:

McHenry County Division of Transportation

---

Algonquin Township

---

Nunda Township

---

City of Crystal Lake

---

SEC Group, Inc.

---

---

---

The entities listed above and their officers, employees, and agents shall be indemnified and held harmless in accordance with Article 107.26.

## ALKALI-SILICA REACTION FOR CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE (BDE)

Effective: August 1, 2007

Revised: January 1, 2009

**Description.** This special provision is intended to reduce the risk of a deleterious alkali-silica reaction in concrete exposed to humid or wet conditions. The special provision is not intended or adequate for concrete exposed to potassium acetate, potassium formate, sodium acetate or sodium formate. The special provision shall not apply to the dry environment (humidity less than 60 percent) found inside buildings for residential or commercial occupancy. The special provision shall also not apply to precast products or precast prestressed products.

**Aggregate Expansion Values.** Each coarse and fine aggregate will be tested by the Department for alkali reaction according to ASTM C 1260. The test will be performed with Type I or II cement having a total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.90 percent or greater. The Engineer will determine the assigned expansion value for each aggregate, and these values will be made available on the Department's Alkali-Silica Potential Reactivity Rating List. The Engineer may differentiate aggregate based on ledge, production method, gradation number, or other factors. An expansion value of 0.05 percent will be assigned to limestone or dolomite coarse aggregates and 0.03 percent to limestone or dolomite fine aggregates (manufactured stone sand); however the Department reserves the right to perform the ASTM C 1260 test.

**Aggregate Groups.** Each combination of aggregates used in a mixture will be assigned to an aggregate group. The point at which the coarse aggregate and fine aggregate expansion values intersect in the following table will determine the group.

AGGREGATE GROUPS			
Coarse Aggregate or Coarse Aggregate Blend  ASTM C 1260 Expansion	Fine Aggregate or Fine Aggregate Blend  ASTM C 1260 Expansion		
	$\leq 0.16\%$	$> 0.16\% - 0.27\%$	$> 0.27\%$
	$\leq 0.16\%$	Group I	Group II
$> 0.16\% - 0.27\%$	Group II	Group II	Group III
$> 0.27\%$	Group III	Group III	Group IV

**Mixture Options.** Based upon the aggregate group, the following mixture options shall be used; however, the Department may prohibit a mixture option if field performance shows a deleterious alkali-silica reaction or Department testing indicates the mixture may experience a deleterious alkali-silica reaction.

- Group I - Mixture options are not applicable. Use any cement or finely divided mineral.
- Group II - Mixture options 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 shall be used.
- Group III - Mixture options 1, 2 and 3 combined, 4, or 5 shall be used.

Group IV - Mixture options 1, 2 and 4 combined, or 5 shall be used.

For Class PP-3 concrete the mixture options are not applicable, and any cement may be used with the specified finely divided minerals.

- a) Mixture Option 1. The coarse or fine aggregates shall be blended to place the material in a group that will allow the selected cement or finely divided mineral to be used.

When a coarse or fine aggregate is blended, the weighted expansion value shall be calculated separately for the coarse and fine aggregate as follows:

$$\text{Weighted Expansion Value} = (a/100 \times A) + (b/100 \times B) + (c/100 \times C) + \dots$$

Where: a, b, c... = percentage of aggregate in the blend;  
A, B, C... = expansion value for that aggregate.

- b) Mixture Option 2. A finely divided mineral shall be used as described in 1), 2), 3), or 4) that follow. The replacement ratio is defined as "finely divided mineral:portland cement".

- 1) Class F Fly Ash. For Class PV, BS, MS, DS, SC, and SI concrete and cement aggregate mixture II (CAM II), Class F fly ash shall replace 15 percent of the portland cement at a minimum replacement ratio of 1.5:1.

- 2) Class C Fly Ash. For Class PV, MS, SC, and SI Concrete, Class C fly ash with 18 percent to less than 26.5 percent calcium oxide content, and less than 2.0 percent loss on ignition, shall replace 20 percent of the portland cement at a minimum replacement ratio of 1:1; or at a minimum replacement ratio of 1.25:1 if the loss on ignition is 2.0 percent or greater. Class C fly ash with less than 18 percent calcium oxide content shall replace 20 percent of the portland cement at a minimum replacement ratio of 1.25:1.

For Class PP-1, RR, BS, and DS concrete and CAM II, Class C fly ash with less than 26.5 percent calcium oxide content shall replace 15 percent of the portland cement at a minimum replacement ratio of 1.5:1.

- 3) Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag. For Class PV, BS, MS, SI, DS, and SC concrete, ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall replace 25 percent of the portland cement at a minimum replacement ratio of 1:1.

For Class PP-1 and RR concrete, ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall replace 15 percent of the portland cement at a minimum replacement ratio of 1.5:1.

For Class PP-2, ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall replace 25 to 30 percent of the portland cement at a minimum replacement ratio of 1:1.

- 4) Microsilica or High Reactivity Metakaolin. Microsilica solids or high reactivity metakaolin shall be added to the mixture at a minimum 25 lb/cu yd (15 kg/cu m) or 27 lb/cu yd (16 kg/cu m) respectively.
- c) Mixture Option 3. The cement used shall have a maximum total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.60 percent. When aggregate in Group II is involved, any finely divided mineral may be used with a portland cement.
- d) Mixture Option 4. The cement used shall have a maximum total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.45 percent. When aggregate in Group II or III is involved, any finely divided mineral may be used with a portland cement.
- e) Mixture Option 5. The proposed cement or finely divided mineral may be used if the ASTM C 1567 expansion value is  $\leq 0.16$  percent when performed on the aggregate in the concrete mixture with the highest ASTM C 1260 test result. The ASTM C 1567 test will be valid for two years, unless the Engineer determines the materials have changed significantly. For latex concrete, the ASTM C 1567 test shall be performed without the latex. The 0.20 percent autoclave expansion limit in ASTM C 1567 shall not apply.

If during the two year time period the Contractor needs to replace the cement, and the replacement cement has an equal or lower total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ), a new ASTM C 1567 test will not be required.

**Testing.** If an individual aggregate has an ASTM C 1260 expansion value  $> 0.16$  percent, an ASTM C 1293 test may be performed by the Contractor to evaluate the Department's ASTM C 1260 test result. The ASTM C 1293 test shall be performed with Type I or II cement having a total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.80 percent or greater. The interior vertical wall of the ASTM C 1293 recommended container (pail) shall be half covered with a wick of absorbent material consisting of blotting paper. If the testing laboratory desires to use an alternate container or wick of absorbent material, ASTM C 1293 test results with an alkali-reactive aggregate of known expansion characteristics shall be provided to the Engineer for review and approval. If the expansion is less than 0.040 percent after one year, the aggregate will be assigned an ASTM C 1260 expansion value of 0.08 percent that will be valid for two years, unless the Engineer determines the aggregate has changed significantly.

The Engineer reserves the right to verify a Contractor's ASTM C 1293 or 1567 test result. The Engineer will not accept the result if the precision and bias for the test methods are not met.

The laboratory performing the ASTM C 1567 test shall either be accredited by the AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory (AMRL) for ASTM C 227 under Portland Cement Concrete or Aggregate; or shall be inspected for Hydraulic Cement - Physical Tests by the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) and shall be approved by the Department. The laboratory performing the ASTM C 1293 test shall be inspected for Portland Cement Concrete by CCRL and shall be approved by the Department.

80186

**ALKALI-SILICA REACTION FOR PRECAST AND PRECAST PRESTRESSED CONCRETE (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2009

Description. This special provision is intended to reduce the risk of a deleterious alkali-silica reaction in precast and precast prestressed concrete exposed to humid or wet conditions. The special provision is not intended or adequate for concrete exposed to potassium acetate, potassium formate, sodium acetate or sodium formate. The special provision shall not apply to the dry environment (humidity less than 60 percent) found inside buildings for residential or commercial occupancy. The special provision shall also not apply to cast-in-place concrete.

Aggregate Expansion Values. Each coarse and fine aggregate will be tested by the Department for alkali reaction according to ASTM C 1260. The test will be performed with Type I or II cement having a total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.90 percent or greater. The Engineer will determine the assigned expansion value for each aggregate, and these values will be made available on the Department's Alkali-Silica Potential Reactivity Rating List. The Engineer may differentiate aggregate based on ledge, production method, gradation number, or other factors. An expansion value of 0.05 percent will be assigned to limestone or dolomite coarse aggregates and 0.03 percent to limestone or dolomite fine aggregates (manufactured stone sand); however the Department reserves the right to perform the ASTM C 1260 test.

Aggregate Groups. Each combination of aggregates used in a mixture will be assigned to an aggregate group. The point at which the coarse aggregate and fine aggregate expansion values intersect in the following table will determine the group.

AGGREGATE GROUPS			
Coarse Aggregate or Coarse Aggregate Blend  ASTM C 1260 Expansion	Fine Aggregate or Fine Aggregate Blend  ASTM C 1260 Expansion		
	$\leq 0.16\%$	$> 0.16\% - 0.27\%$	$> 0.27\%$
	$\leq 0.16\%$	Group I	Group II
$> 0.16\% - 0.27\%$	Group II	Group II	Group III
$> 0.27\%$	Group III	Group III	Group IV

Mixture Options. Based upon the aggregate group, the following mixture options shall be used; however, the Department may prohibit a mixture option if field performance shows a deleterious alkali-silica reaction or Department testing indicates the mixture may experience a deleterious alkali-silica reaction.

- Group I - Mixture options are not applicable. Use any cement or finely divided mineral.
- Group II - Mixture options 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 shall be used.
- Group III - Mixture options 1, 2 and 3 combined, 4, or 5 shall be used.

Group IV - Mixture options 1, 2 and 4 combined, or 5 shall be used.

- a) Mixture Option 1. The coarse or fine aggregates shall be blended to place the material in a group that will allow the selected cement or finely divided mineral to be used.

When a coarse or fine aggregate is blended, the weighted expansion value shall be calculated separately for the coarse and fine aggregate as follows:

$$\text{Weighted Expansion Value} = (a/100 \times A) + (b/100 \times B) + (c/100 \times C) + \dots$$

Where: a, b, c... = percentage of aggregate in the blend;  
A, B, C... = expansion value for that aggregate.

- b) Mixture Option 2. A finely divided mineral shall be used as described in 1), 2), 3), or 4) that follow. The replacement ratio is defined as "finely divided mineral:portland cement".
- 1) Class F Fly Ash. For Class PC concrete, precast products, and PS concrete, Class F fly ash shall replace 15 percent of the portland cement at a minimum replacement ratio of 1.5:1.
  - 2) Class C Fly Ash. For Class PC Concrete, precast products, and Class PS concrete, Class C fly ash with 18 percent to less than 26.5 percent calcium oxide content, and less than 2.0 percent loss on ignition, shall replace 20 percent of the portland cement at a minimum replacement ratio of 1:1; or at a minimum replacement ratio of 1.25:1 if the loss on ignition is 2.0 percent or greater. Class C fly ash with less than 18 percent calcium oxide content shall replace 20 percent of the portland cement at a minimum replacement ratio of 1.25:1.
  - 3) Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag. For Class PC concrete, precast products, and Class PS concrete, ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall replace 25 percent of the portland cement at a minimum replacement ratio of 1:1.
  - 4) Microsilica or High Reactivity Metakaolin. Microsilica solids or high reactivity metakaolin shall be added to the mixture at a minimum 25 lb/cu yd (15 kg/cu m) or 27 lb/cu yd (16 kg/cu m) respectively.
- c) Mixture Option 3. The cement used shall have a maximum total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.60 percent. When aggregate in Group II is involved, any finely divided mineral may be used with a portland cement.
- d) Mixture Option 4. The cement used shall have a maximum total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.45 percent. When aggregate in Group II or III is involved, any finely divided mineral may be used with a portland cement.
- e) Mixture Option 5. The proposed cement or finely divided mineral may be used if the ASTM C 1567 expansion value is  $\leq 0.16$  percent when performed on the aggregate in

the concrete mixture with the highest ASTM C 1260 test result. The ASTM C 1567 test will be valid for two years, unless the Engineer determines the materials have changed significantly. The 0.20 percent autoclave expansion limit in ASTM C 1567 shall not apply.

If during the two year time period the Contractor needs to replace the cement, and the replacement cement has an equal or lower total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ), a new ASTM C 1567 test will not be required.

Testing. If an individual aggregate has an ASTM C 1260 expansion value  $> 0.16$  percent, an ASTM C 1293 test may be performed by the Contractor to evaluate the Department's ASTM C 1260 test result. The ASTM C 1293 test shall be performed with Type I or II cement having a total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.80 percent or greater. The interior vertical wall of the ASTM C 1293 recommended container (pail) shall be half covered with a wick of absorbent material consisting of blotting paper. If the testing laboratory desires to use an alternate container or wick of absorbent material, ASTM C 1293 test results with an alkali-reactive aggregate of known expansion characteristics shall be provided to the Engineer for review and approval. If the expansion is less than 0.040 percent after one year, the aggregate will be assigned an ASTM C 1260 expansion value of 0.08 percent that will be valid for two years, unless the Engineer determines the aggregate has changed significantly.

The Engineer reserves the right to verify a Contractor's ASTM C 1293 or 1567 test result. The Engineer will not accept the result if the precision and bias for the test methods are not met.

The laboratory performing the ASTM C 1567 test shall either be accredited by the AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory (AMRL) for ASTM C 227 under Portland Cement or Aggregate; or shall be inspected for Hydraulic Cement - Physical Tests by the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) and shall be approved by the Department. The laboratory performing the ASTM C 1293 test shall be inspected for Portland Cement Concrete by CCRL and shall be approved by the Department.

80213

**APPROVAL OF PROPOSED BORROW AREAS, USE AREAS, AND/OR WASTE AREAS  
INSIDE ILLINOIS STATE BORDERS (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2008

Revise the title of Article 107.22 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“107.22 Approval of Proposed Borrow Areas, Use Areas, and/or Waste Areas Inside Illinois State Borders.”**

Add the following sentence to the end of the first paragraph of Article 107.22 of the Standard Specifications:

“Proposed borrow areas, use areas, and/or waste areas outside of Illinois shall comply with Article 107.01.”

80207

## BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID)

Effective: November 2, 2006

Revised: April 1, 2009

**Description.** Bituminous material cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or credit to the Department, for fluctuations in the cost of bituminous materials when optioned by the Contractor. The adjustments shall apply to permanent and temporary hot-mix asphalt (HMA) mixtures, bituminous surface treatments (cover and seal coats), and pavement preservation type surface treatments. The adjustments shall not apply to bituminous prime coats, tack coats, crack filling/sealing, or joint filling/sealing.

The bidder shall indicate on the attached form whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract and submit the completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form, or failure to fill out the form completely, shall make this contract exempt of bituminous materials cost adjustments.

**Method of Adjustment.** Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (BPI_P - BPI_L) \times (\%AC_V / 100) \times Q$$

- Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$.
- BPI<sub>P</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).
- BPI<sub>L</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).
- %AC<sub>V</sub> = Percent of virgin Asphalt Cement in the Quantity being adjusted. For HMA mixtures, the % AC<sub>V</sub> will be determined from the adjusted job mix formula. For bituminous materials applied, a performance graded or cutback asphalt will be considered to be 100% AC<sub>V</sub> and undiluted emulsified asphalt will be considered to be 65% AC<sub>V</sub>.
- Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) (see below).

For HMA mixtures measured in square yards:  $Q, \text{ tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 46.8) / 2000$ . For HMA mixtures measured in square meters:  $Q, \text{ metric tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 24.99) / 1000$ . When computing adjustments for full-depth HMA pavement, separate calculations will be made for the binder and surface courses to account for their different  $G_{mb}$  and % AC<sub>V</sub>.

For bituminous materials measured in gallons:  $Q, \text{ tons} = V \times 8.33 \text{ lb/gal} \times SG / 2000$

For bituminous materials measured in liters:  $Q, \text{ metric tons} = V \times 1.0 \text{ kg/L} \times SG / 1000$

- Where: A = Area of the HMA mixture, sq yd (sq m).
- D = Depth of the HMA mixture, in. (mm).
- G<sub>mb</sub> = Average bulk specific gravity of the mixture, from the approved mix design.
- V = Volume of the bituminous material, gal (L).
- SG = Specific Gravity of bituminous material as shown on the bill of lading.

Basis of Payment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the  $BPI_L$  and  $BPI_P$  in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(BPI_L - BPI_P) \div BPI_L\} \times 100$$

Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable bituminous material is placed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the work placed during the month are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

Return With Bid

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT  
OF TRANSPORTATION**

**OPTION FOR  
BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS**

The bidder shall submit this completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form, or failure to fill out the form completely, shall make this contract exempt of bituminous materials cost adjustments. After award, this form, when submitted, shall become part of the contract.

**Contract No.:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Company Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Contractor's Option:**

Is your company opting to include this special provision as part of the contract?

Yes  No

**Signature:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

80173

## **CEMENT (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2007

Revised: April 1, 2009

Revise Section 1001 of the Standard Specifications to read:

### **"SECTION 1001. CEMENT**

**1001.01 Cement Types.** Cement shall be according to the following.

- (a) **Portland Cement.** Acceptance of portland cement shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum, "Portland or Blended Cement Acceptance Procedure for Qualified and Non-Qualified Plants".

Portland cement shall be according to ASTM C 150, and shall meet the standard physical and chemical requirements. Type I or Type II may be used for cast-in-place, precast, and precast prestressed concrete. Type III may be used according to Article 1020.04, or when approved by the Engineer. All other cements referenced in ASTM C 150 may be used when approved by the Engineer.

The total of all organic processing additions shall be a maximum of 1.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement. The total of all inorganic processing additions shall be a maximum of 4.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement. However, a cement kiln dust inorganic processing addition shall be limited to a maximum of 1.0 percent. Organic processing additions shall be limited to grinding aids that improve the flowability of cement, reduce pack set, and improve grinding efficiency. Inorganic processing additions shall be limited to granulated blast-furnace slag according to the chemical requirements of AASHTO M 302, Class C fly ash according to the chemical requirements of AASHTO M 295, and cement kiln dust.

- (b) **Portland-Pozzolan Cement.** Acceptance of portland-pozzolan cement shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum, "Portland or Blended Cement Acceptance Procedure for Qualified and Non-Qualified Plants".

Portland-pozzolan cement shall be according to ASTM C 595 and shall meet the standard physical and chemical requirements. Type IP may be used for cast-in-place, precast, and precast prestressed concrete, except when Class PP concrete is used. The pozzolan constituent for Type IP shall be a maximum of 21 percent of the weight (mass) of the portland-pozzolan cement.

For cast-in-place construction, portland-pozzolan cement shall not be used in concrete mixtures when the air temperature is below 40 °F (4 °C) without permission of the Engineer. If permission is given, the mix design strength requirement may require the Contractor to increase the cement or eliminate the cement factor reduction for a water-

reducing or high range water-reducing admixture which is permitted according to Article 1020.05(b).

The total of all organic processing additions shall be a maximum of 1.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement. Organic processing additions shall be limited to grinding aids as defined in (a) above. Inorganic processing additions shall be limited to cement kiln dust at a maximum of 1.0 percent.

- (c) Portland Blast-Furnace Slag Cement. Acceptance of portland blast-furnace slag cement shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum, "Portland or Blended Cement Acceptance Procedure for Qualified and Non-Qualified Plants".

Portland blast-furnace slag cement shall be according to ASTM C 595 and shall meet the standard physical and chemical requirements. Type IS portland blast-furnace slag cement may be used for cast-in-place, precast, and precast prestressed concrete, except when Class PP concrete is used. The blast-furnace slag constituent for Type IS shall be a maximum of 25 percent of the weight (mass) of the portland blast-furnace slag cement.

For cast-in-place construction, portland blast-furnace slag cement shall not be used in concrete mixtures when the air temperature is below 40 °F (4 °C) without permission of the Engineer. If permission is given, the mix design strength requirement may require the Contractor to increase the cement or eliminate the cement factor reduction for a water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture which is permitted according to Article 1020.05(b).

The total of all organic processing additions shall be a maximum of 1.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement. Organic processing additions shall be limited to grinding aids as defined in (a) above. Inorganic processing additions shall be limited to cement kiln dust at a maximum of 1.0 percent.

- (d) Rapid Hardening Cement. Rapid hardening cement shall be used according to Article 1020.04 or when approved by the Engineer. The cement shall be on the Department's current "Approved List of Packaged, Dry, Rapid Hardening Cementitious Materials for Concrete Repairs", and shall be according to the following.

- (1) The cement shall have a maximum final set of 25 minutes, according to Illinois Modified ASTM C 191.
- (2) The cement shall have a minimum compressive strength of 2000 psi (13,800 kPa) at 3.0 hours, 3200 psi (22,100 kPa) at 6.0 hours, and 4000 psi (27,600 kPa) at 24.0 hours, according to Illinois Modified ASTM C 109.
- (3) The cement shall have a maximum drying shrinkage of 0.050 percent at seven days, according to Illinois Modified ASTM C 596.

(4) The cement shall have a maximum expansion of 0.020 percent at 14 days, according to Illinois Modified ASTM C 1038.

(5) The cement shall have a minimum 80 percent relative dynamic modulus of elasticity; and shall not have a weight (mass) gain in excess of 0.15 percent or a weight (mass) loss in excess of 1.0 percent, after 100 cycles, according to AASHTO T 161, Procedure B.

(e) Calcium Aluminate Cement. Calcium aluminate cement shall be used only where specified by the Engineer. The cement shall meet the standard physical requirements for Type I cement according to ASTM C 150, except the time of setting shall not apply. The chemical requirements shall be determined according to ASTM C 114 and shall be as follows: minimum 38 percent aluminum oxide ( $Al_2O_3$ ), maximum 42 percent calcium oxide (CaO), maximum 1 percent magnesium oxide (MgO), maximum 0.4 percent sulfur trioxide ( $SO_3$ ), maximum 1 percent loss on ignition, and maximum 3.5 percent insoluble residue.

**1001.02 Uniformity of Color.** Cement contained in single loads or in shipments of several loads to the same project shall not have visible differences in color.

**1001.03 Mixing Brands and Types.** Different brands or different types of cement from the same manufacturing plant, or the same brand or type from different plants shall not be mixed or used alternately in the same item of construction unless approved by the Engineer.

**1001.04 Storage.** Cement shall be stored and protected against damage, such as dampness which may cause partial set or hardened lumps. Different brands or different types of cement from the same manufacturing plant, or the same brand or type from different plants shall be kept separate."

80166

## CONCRETE ADMIXTURES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2003

Revised: April 1, 2009

Replace the first paragraph of Article 1020.05(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(b) Admixtures. The use of admixtures to increase the workability or to accelerate the hardening of the concrete will be permitted when approved by the Engineer. Admixture dosages shall result in the mixture meeting the specified plastic and hardened properties. The Department will maintain an Approved List of Corrosion Inhibitors. Corrosion inhibitor dosage rates shall be according to Article 1020.05(b)(12). The Department will also maintain an Approved List of Concrete Admixtures, and an admixture technical representative shall be consulted when determining an admixture dosage from this list. The dosage shall be within the range indicated on the approved list unless the influence by other admixtures, jobsite conditions (such as a very short haul time), or other circumstances warrant a dosage outside the range. The Engineer shall be notified when a dosage is proposed outside the range. To determine an admixture dosage, air temperature, concrete temperature, cement source and quantity, finely divided mineral sources(s) and quantity, influence of other admixtures, haul time, placement conditions, and other factors as appropriate shall be considered. The Engineer may request the Contractor to have a batch of concrete mixed in the lab or field to verify the admixture dosage is correct. An admixture dosage or combination of admixture dosages shall not delay the initial set of concrete by more than one hour. When a retarding admixture is required or appropriate for a bridge deck or bridge deck overlay pour, the initial set time shall be delayed until the deflections due to the concrete dead load are no longer a concern for inducing cracks in the completed work. However, a retarding admixture shall not be used to further extend the pour time and justify the alteration of a bridge deck pour sequence.

When determining water in admixtures for water/cement ratio, the Contractor shall calculate 70 percent of the admixture dosage as water, except a value of 50 percent shall be used for a latex admixture used in bridge deck latex concrete overlays."

Revise Section 1021 of the Standard Specifications to read:

### "SECTION 1021. CONCRETE ADMIXTURES

**1021.01 General.** Admixtures shall be furnished in liquid form ready for use. The admixtures shall be delivered in the manufacturer's original containers, bulk tank trucks or such containers or tanks as are acceptable to the Engineer. Delivery shall be accompanied by a ticket which clearly identifies the manufacturer and trade name of the material. Containers shall be readily identifiable as to manufacturer and trade name of the material they contain.

Corrosion inhibitors will be maintained on the Department's Approved List of Corrosion Inhibitors. All other concrete admixture products will be maintained on the Department's

Approved List of Concrete Admixtures. For the admixture submittal, a report prepared by an independent laboratory accredited by the AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory (AMRL) for Portland Cement Concrete shall be provided. The report shall show the results of physical tests conducted no more than five years prior to the time of submittal, according to applicable specifications. However, for corrosion inhibitors the ASTM G 109 test information specified in ASTM C 1582 is not required to be from an independent lab. All other information in ASTM C 1582 shall be from an independent lab.

Tests shall be conducted using materials and methods specified on a "test" concrete and a "reference" concrete, together with a certification that no changes have been made in the formulation of the material since the performance of the tests. Per the manufacturer's option, the cement content for all required tests shall either be according to applicable specifications or 5.65 cwt/cu yd (335 kg/cu m). Compressive strength test results for six months and one year will not be required.

Prior to the approval of an admixture, the Engineer reserves the right to request a sample for testing. The test and reference concrete mixtures tested by the Engineer will contain a cement content of 5.65 cwt/cu yd (335 kg/cu m). For freeze-thaw testing, the Department will perform the test according to AASHTO T 161, Procedure B. The flexural strength test will be performed according to AASHTO T 177. If the Engineer decides to test the admixture, the manufacturer shall submit AASHTO T 197 water content and set time test results on the standard cement used by the Department. The test and reference concrete mixture shall contain a cement content of 5.65 cwt/cu yd (335 kg/cu m). The manufacturer may select their lab or an independent lab to perform this testing. The laboratory is not required to be accredited by AASHTO.

The manufacturer shall include in the submittal the following admixture information: the manufacturing range for specific gravity, the midpoint and manufacturing range for residue by oven drying, and the manufacturing range for pH. The submittal shall also include an infrared spectrophotometer trace no more than five years old.

For air-entraining admixtures according to Article 1021.02, the specific gravity allowable manufacturing range shall be established by the manufacturer and the test method shall be according to ASTM C 494. For residue by oven drying and pH, the allowable manufacturing range and test methods shall be according to ASTM C 260.

For admixtures according to Articles 1021.03, 1021.04, 1021.05, 1021.06, and 1021.07, the pH allowable manufacturing range shall be established by the manufacturer and the test method shall be according to ASTM E 70. For specific gravity and residue by oven drying, the allowable manufacturing range and test methods shall be according to ASTM C 494.

When test results are more than seven years old, the manufacturer shall re-submit the infrared spectrophotometer trace and the report prepared by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO.

All admixtures, except chloride-based accelerators, shall contain a maximum of 0.3 percent chloride by weight (mass).

Random field samples may be taken by the Department to verify an admixture meets specification. A split sample will be provided to the manufacturer if requested. Admixtures that do not meet specification requirements or an allowable manufacturing range established by the manufacturer shall be replaced with new material.

**1021.02 Air-Entraining Admixtures.** Air-entraining admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 154.

**1021.03 Retarding and Water-Reducing Admixtures.** The admixture shall be according to the following.

- (a) The retarding admixture shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type B (retarding) or Type D (water-reducing and retarding).
- (b) The water-reducing admixture shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type A.
- (c) The high range water-reducing admixture shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type F (high range water-reducing) or Type G (high range water-reducing and retarding).

**1021.04 Accelerating Admixtures.** The admixture shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type C (accelerating) or Type E (water reducing and accelerating).

**1021.05 Self-Consolidating Admixtures.** The self-consolidating admixture system shall consist of either a high range water-reducing admixture only or a high range water-reducing admixture combined with a separate viscosity modifying admixture. The one or two component admixture system shall be capable of producing a concrete mixture that can flow around reinforcement and consolidate under its own weight without additional effort and without segregation.

The high range water-reducing admixture shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type F.

The viscosity modifying admixture shall be according to ASTM C 494, Type S (specific performance).

**1021.06 Rheology-Controlling Admixture.** The rheology-controlling admixture shall be capable of producing a concrete mixture with a lower yield stress that will consolidate easier for slipform applications used by the Contractor. The rheology-controlling admixture shall be according to ASTM C 494, Type S (specific performance).

**1021.07 Corrosion Inhibitor.** The corrosion inhibitor shall be according to one of the following.

- (a) Calcium Nitrite. The corrosion inhibitor shall contain a minimum 30 percent calcium nitrite by weight (mass) of solution, and shall comply with the requirements of AASHTO M 194, Type C (accelerating).
- (b) Other Materials. The corrosion inhibitor shall be according to ASTM C 1582."

80094

## DETERMINATION OF THICKNESS (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2009

Revise Articles 353.12 and 353.13 of the Standard Specifications to Articles 353.13 and 353.14 respectively.

Add the following Article to the Standard Specifications:

**“353.12 Tolerance in Thickness.** The thickness of base course pay items that individually contain at least 1000 sq yd (840 sq m) of contiguous area, except for temporary construction, bike paths, and individual locations less than 500 ft (150 m) long, will be evaluated. Temporary construction is defined as those areas constructed and removed under the same contract. If the base course cannot be cored for thickness prior to placement of the cover layer(s), the Engineer will determine the thickness of the cover layer(s), and subtract them from the measured core thickness to determine the base course thickness.

The procedure described in Article 407.10(b) will be followed, except the option of correcting deficient pavement with additional lift(s) shall not apply.”

Revise Article 354.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“354.09 Tolerance in Thickness.** The thickness of base course widening pay items that individually contain at least 1000 sq yd (840 sq m) of contiguous area, except for temporary construction; bike paths and individual locations less than 3 ft (1 m) wide or 1000 ft (300 m) long, will be evaluated. Temporary construction is defined as those areas constructed and removed under the same contract. If the base course widening cannot be cored for thickness prior to placement of the cover layer(s), the Engineer will determine the thickness of the cover layer(s), and subtract them from the measured core thickness to determine the base course widening thickness.

The procedure described in Article 407.10(b) will be followed, except:

- (a) The width of a unit shall be the width of the widening along one edge of the pavement.
- (b) The length of the unit shall be 1000 ft (300 m).
- (c) The option of correcting deficient pavement with additional lift(s) shall not apply.”

Revise Article 355.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“355.09 Tolerance in Thickness.** The thickness of HMA base course pay items that individually contain at least 1000 sq yd (840 sq m) of contiguous area, except for temporary construction; bike paths and individual locations less than 500 ft (150 m) long, will be evaluated according to Article 407.10(b). Temporary construction is defined as those areas constructed and removed under the same contract. If the base course cannot be cored for thickness prior to

placement of the cover layer(s), the Engineer will determine the thickness of the cover layer(s), and subtract them from the measured core thickness to determine the base course thickness."

Revise Article 356.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"356.07 Tolerance in Thickness.** The thickness of HMA base course widening pay items that individually contain at least 1000 sq yd (840 sq m) of contiguous area, except for temporary construction; bike paths and individual locations less than 3 ft (1 m) wide or 1000 ft (300 m) long, will be evaluated according to Article 407.10(b) except, the width of a unit shall be the width of the widening along one edge of the pavement and the length of a unit shall be 1000 ft (300 m). Temporary locations are defined as those constructed and removed under the same contract. If the base course widening cannot be cored for thickness prior to placement of the cover layer(s), the Engineer will determine the thickness of the cover layer(s) and subtract them from the measured core thickness to determine the base course widening thickness."

Revise Article 407.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"407.10 Tolerance in Thickness.** Determination of pavement thickness shall be performed after the pavement surface tests and corrective action have been completed according to Article 407.09. Pay adjustments made for pavement thickness will be in addition to and independent of those made for pavement smoothness. Pavement pay items that individually contain at least 1000 sq yd (840 sq m) of contiguous pavement shall be evaluated with the following exclusions: temporary pavements; variable width pavements; radius returns; short lengths of contiguous pavements less than 500 ft (125 m) in length; and constant width portions of turn lanes less than 500 ft (125 m) in length. Temporary pavements are defined as pavements constructed and removed under the same contract.

The method described in Article 407.10(a), shall be used except for those pavements constructed in areas where access to side streets and entrances necessitates construction in segments less than 1000 ft (300 m). The method described in Article 407.10(b) shall be used in areas where access to side streets and entrances necessitates construction in segments less than 1000 ft (300 m).

(a) Percent Within Limits. The percent within limits (PWL) method shall be as follows.

- (1) Lots and Sublots. The pavement will be divided into approximately equal lots of not more than 5000 ft (1500 m) in length. When the length of a continuous strip of pavement is 500 ft (150 m) or greater but less than 5000 ft (1500 m), these short lengths of pavement, ramps, turn lanes, and other short sections of continuous pavement will be grouped together to form lots approximately 5000 ft (1500 m) in length. Short segments between structures will be measured continuously with the structure segments omitted. Each lot will be subdivided into ten equal sublots. The width of a subplot and lot will be the width from the pavement edge to the adjacent lane line, from one lane line to the next, or between pavement edges for single-lane pavements.

- (2) Cores. Cores 2 in. (50 mm) in diameter shall be taken from the pavement by the Contractor, at locations selected by the Engineer. The exact location for each core will be selected at random, but will result in one core per subplot. Core locations will be specified prior to beginning the coring operations.

The Contractor and the Engineer shall witness the coring operations, as well as the measuring and recording of the core lengths. The cores will be measured with a device supplied by the Department immediately upon removal from the core bit and prior to moving to the next core location. Upon concurrence of the length, the core samples shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03.

Upon completion of each core, all water shall be removed from the hole and the hole then filled with a rapid hardening mortar or concrete. The material shall be mixed in a separate container, placed in the hole, consolidated by rodding, and struck-off flush with the adjacent pavement.

- (3) Deficient Sublot. When the length of the core in a subplot is deficient by more than ten percent of plan thickness, the Contractor may take three additional cores within that subplot at locations selected at random by the Engineer. If the Contractor chooses not to take additional cores, the pavement in that subplot shall be removed and replaced.

When the three additional cores are taken, the length of those cores will be averaged with the original core length. If the average shows the subplot to be deficient by ten percent or less, no additional action is necessary. If the average shows the subplot to be deficient by more than ten percent, the pavement in that subplot shall be removed and replaced; however, when requested in writing by the Contractor, the Engineer may permit in writing such deficient sublots to remain in place. For deficient sublots allowed to remain in place, additional lift(s) may be placed, at no additional cost to the Department, to bring the deficient pavement to plan thickness when the Engineer determines grade control conditions will permit such lift(s). The area(s) to be overlaid, material to be used, thickness(es) of the lift(s), and method of placement will be approved by the Engineer.

When a deficient subplot is removed and replaced, or additional lifts are placed, the corrected subplot shall be retested for thickness. The length of the new core taken in the subplot will be used in determining the PWL for the lot.

When a deficient subplot is left in place, and no additional lift(s) are placed, no payment will be made for the deficient subplot. The length of the original core taken in the subplot will be used in determining the PWL for the lot.

- (4) Deficient Lot. After addressing deficient sublots, the PWL for each lot will be determined. When the PWL of a lot is 60 percent or less, the pavement in that lot shall be removed and replaced; however, when requested in writing by the Contractor, the Engineer may permit in writing such deficient lots to remain in place.

For deficient lots allowed to remain in place, additional lift(s) may be placed, at no additional cost to the Department, to bring the deficient pavement to plan thickness when the Engineer determines grade control conditions will permit such lift(s). The area(s) to be overlaid, material to be used, thickness(es) of the lift(s), and method of placement will be approved by the Engineer.

When a deficient lot is removed and replaced, or additional lifts are placed, the corrected lot shall be retested for thickness. The PWL for the lot will then be recalculated based upon the new cores; however, the pay factor for the lot shall be a maximum of 100 percent.

When a deficient lot is left in place, and no additional lift(s) are placed, the PWL for the lot will not be recalculated.

- (5) Right of Discovery. When the Engineer has reason to believe the random core selection process will not accurately represent the true conditions of the work, he/she may order additional cores. The additional cores shall be taken at specific locations determined by the Engineer. The Engineer will provide notice to the Contractor containing an explanation of the reasons for his/her action. The need for, and location of, additional cores will be determined prior to commencement of coring operations.

When the additional cores show the pavement to be deficient by more than ten percent of plan thickness, more additional cores shall be taken to determine the limits of the deficient pavement and that area shall be removed and replaced; however, when requested in writing by the Contractor, the Engineer may permit in writing such areas of deficient pavement to remain in place. The area of deficient pavement will be defined using the length between two acceptable cores and the full width of the subplot. An acceptable core is a core with a length of at least 90 percent of plan thickness.

For deficient areas allowed to remain in place, additional lift(s) may be placed, at no additional cost to the Department, to bring the deficient pavement to plan thickness when the Engineer determines grade control conditions will permit such lift(s). The area(s) to be overlaid, material to be used, thickness(es) of the lift(s), and method of placement will be approved by the Engineer.

When an area of deficient pavement is removed and replaced, or additional lifts are placed, the corrected pavement shall be retested for thickness.

When an area of deficient pavement is left in place, and no additional lift(s) are placed, no payment will be made for the deficient pavement.

When the additional cores show the pavement to be at least 90 percent of plan thickness, the additional cores will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

- (6) Profile Index Adjustment. After any area of pavement is removed and replaced or any additional lifts are placed, the corrected areas shall be retested for pavement smoothness and any necessary profile index adjustments and/or corrections will be made based on these final profile readings prior to retesting for thickness.
- (7) Determination of PWL. The PWL for each lot will be determined as follows.

Definitions:

- $x_i$  = Individual values (core lengths) under consideration  
 $n$  = Number of individual values under consideration (10 per lot)  
 $\bar{x}$  = Average of the values under consideration  
LSL = Lower Specification Limit (98% of plan thickness)  
 $Q_L$  = Lower Quality Index  
 $s$  = Sample Standard Deviation  
PWL = Percent Within Limits

Determine  $\bar{x}$  for the lot to the nearest two decimal places.

Determine  $s$  for the lot to the nearest three decimal places using:

$$s = \sqrt{\frac{\sum (x_i - \bar{x})^2}{n-1}} \quad \text{where} \quad \sum (x_i - \bar{x})^2 = (x_1 - \bar{x})^2 + (x_2 - \bar{x})^2 + \dots + (x_{10} - \bar{x})^2$$

Determine  $Q_L$  for the lot to the nearest two decimal places using:

$$Q_L = \frac{(x - LSL)}{s}$$

Determine PWL for the lot using the  $Q_L$  and the following table. For  $Q_L$  values less than zero the value shown in the table must be subtracted from 100 to obtain PWL.

- (8) Pay Factors. The pay factor (PF) for each lot will be determined, to the nearest two decimal places, using:

$$PF \text{ (in percent)} = 55 + 0.5 (PWL)$$

If  $\bar{x}$  for a lot is less than the plan thickness, the maximum PF for that lot shall be 100 percent.

- (9) Payment. Payment of incentive or disincentive for pay items subject to the PWL method will be calculated using:

$$\text{Payment} = (((TPF/100)-1) \times CUP) \times (TOTPAVT - DEFFPAVT)$$

TPF = Total Pay Factor

CUP = Contract Unit Price  
TOTPAVT = Area of Pavement Subject to Coring  
DEFP AVT = Area of Deficient Pavement

The TPF for the pavement shall be the average of the PF for all the lots; however, the TPF shall not exceed 102 percent.

Area of Deficient pavement (DEFP AVT) is defined as an area of pavement represented by a subplot deficient by more than ten percent which is left in place with no additional thickness added.

Area of Pavement Subject to Coring (TOTPAVT) is defined as those pavement areas included in lots for pavement thickness determination.

PERCENT WITHIN LIMITS							
Quality Index (Q <sub>L</sub> )*	Percent Within Limits (PWL)	Quality Index (Q <sub>L</sub> )*	Percent Within Limits (PWL)	Quality Index (Q <sub>L</sub> )*	Percent Within Limits (PWL)	Quality Index (Q <sub>L</sub> )*	Percent Within Limits (PWL)
0.00	50.00	0.40	65.07	0.80	78.43	1.20	88.76
0.01	50.38	0.41	65.43	0.81	78.72	1.21	88.97
0.02	50.77	0.42	65.79	0.82	79.02	1.22	89.17
0.03	51.15	0.43	66.15	0.83	79.31	1.23	89.38
0.04	51.54	0.44	66.51	0.84	79.61	1.24	89.58
0.05	51.92	0.45	66.87	0.85	79.90	1.25	89.79
0.06	52.30	0.46	67.22	0.86	80.19	1.26	89.99
0.07	52.69	0.47	67.57	0.87	80.47	1.27	90.19
0.08	53.07	0.48	67.93	0.88	80.76	1.28	90.38
0.09	53.46	0.49	68.28	0.89	81.04	1.29	90.58
0.10	53.84	0.50	68.63	0.90	81.33	1.30	90.78
0.11	54.22	0.51	68.98	0.91	81.61	1.31	90.96
0.12	54.60	0.52	69.32	0.92	81.88	1.32	91.15
0.13	54.99	0.53	69.67	0.93	82.16	1.33	91.33
0.14	55.37	0.54	70.01	0.94	82.43	1.34	91.52
0.15	55.75	0.55	70.36	0.95	82.71	1.35	91.70
0.16	56.13	0.56	70.70	0.96	82.97	1.36	91.87
0.17	56.51	0.57	71.04	0.97	83.24	1.37	92.04
0.18	56.89	0.58	71.38	0.98	83.50	1.38	92.22
0.19	57.27	0.59	71.72	0.99	83.77	1.39	92.39
0.20	57.65	0.60	72.06	1.00	84.03	1.40	92.56
0.21	58.03	0.61	72.39	1.01	84.28	1.41	92.72
0.22	58.40	0.62	72.72	1.02	84.53	1.42	92.88
0.23	58.78	0.63	73.06	1.03	84.79	1.43	93.05
0.24	59.15	0.64	73.39	1.04	85.04	1.44	93.21
0.25	59.53	0.65	73.72	1.05	85.29	1.45	93.37
0.26	59.90	0.66	74.04	1.06	85.53	1.46	93.52
0.27	60.28	0.67	74.36	1.07	85.77	1.47	93.67
0.28	60.65	0.68	74.69	1.08	86.02	1.48	93.83
0.29	61.03	0.69	75.01	1.09	86.26	1.49	93.98
0.30	61.40	0.70	75.33	1.10	86.50	1.50	94.13
0.31	61.77	0.71	75.64	1.11	86.73	1.51	94.27
0.32	62.14	0.72	75.96	1.12	86.96	1.52	94.41
0.33	62.51	0.73	76.27	1.13	87.20	1.53	94.54
0.34	62.88	0.74	76.59	1.14	87.43	1.54	94.68
0.35	63.25	0.75	76.90	1.15	87.66	1.55	94.82
0.36	63.61	0.76	77.21	1.16	87.88	1.56	94.95
0.37	63.98	0.77	77.51	1.17	88.10	1.57	95.08
0.38	64.34	0.78	77.82	1.18	88.32	1.58	95.20
0.39	64.71	0.79	78.12	1.19	88.54	1.59	95.33

\*For Q<sub>L</sub> values less than zero, subtract the table value from 100 to obtain PWL

PERCENT WITHIN LIMITS (continued)					
Quality Index (Q <sub>L</sub> )*	Percent Within Limits (PWL)	Quality Index (Q <sub>L</sub> )*	Percent Within Limits (PWL)	Quality Index (Q <sub>L</sub> )*	Percent Within Limits (PWL)
1.60	95.46	2.00	98.83	2.40	99.89
1.61	95.58	2.01	98.88	2.41	99.90
1.62	95.70	2.02	98.92	2.42	99.91
1.63	95.81	2.03	98.97	2.43	99.91
1.64	95.93	2.04	99.01	2.44	99.92
1.65	96.05	2.05	99.06	2.45	99.93
1.66	96.16	2.06	99.10	2.46	99.94
1.67	96.27	2.07	99.14	2.47	99.94
1.68	96.37	2.08	99.18	2.48	99.95
1.69	96.48	2.09	99.22	2.49	99.95
1.70	96.59	2.10	99.26	2.50	99.96
1.71	96.69	2.11	99.29	2.51	99.96
1.72	96.78	2.12	99.32	2.52	99.97
1.73	96.88	2.13	99.36	2.53	99.97
1.74	96.97	2.14	99.39	2.54	99.98
1.75	97.07	2.15	99.42	2.55	99.98
1.76	97.16	2.16	99.45	2.56	99.98
1.77	97.25	2.17	99.48	2.57	99.98
1.78	97.33	2.18	99.50	2.58	99.99
1.79	97.42	2.19	99.53	2.59	99.99
1.80	97.51	2.20	99.56	2.60	99.99
1.81	97.59	2.21	99.58	2.61	99.99
1.82	97.67	2.22	99.61	2.62	99.99
1.83	97.75	2.23	99.63	2.63	100.00
1.84	97.83	2.22	99.66	2.64	100.00
1.85	97.91	2.25	99.68	≥ 2.65	100.00
1.86	97.98	2.26	99.70		
1.87	98.05	2.27	99.72		
1.88	98.11	2.28	99.73		
1.89	98.18	2.29	99.75		
1.90	98.25	2.30	99.77		
1.91	98.31	2.31	99.78		
1.92	98.37	2.32	99.80		
1.93	98.44	2.33	99.81		
1.94	98.50	2.34	99.83		
1.95	98.56	2.35	99.84		
1.96	98.61	2.36	99.85		
1.97	98.67	2.37	99.86		
1.98	98.72	2.38	99.87		
1.99	98.78	2.39	99.88		

\*For Q<sub>L</sub> values less than zero, subtract the table value from 100 to obtain PWL

111

(b) Minimum Thickness. The minimum thickness method shall be as follows.

- (1) Length of Units. The length of a unit will be a continuous strip of pavement 500 ft (150 m) in length.
- (2) Width of Units. The width of a unit will be the width from the pavement edge to the adjacent lane line, from one lane line to the next, or between pavement edges for single-lane pavements.
- (3) Thickness Measurements. Pavement thickness will be based on 2 in. (50 mm) diameter cores.

Cores shall be taken from the pavement by the Contractor at locations selected by the Engineer. When determining the thickness of a unit, one core shall be taken in each unit.

The Contractor and the Engineer shall witness the coring operations, as well as the measuring and recording of the cores. Core measurements will be determined immediately upon removal from the core bit and prior to moving to the next core location. Upon concurrence of the length, the core samples may be disposed of according to Article 202.03.

Upon completion of each core, all water shall be removed from the hole and the hole then filled with a rapid hardening mortar or concrete. The material shall be mixed in a separate container, placed in the hole, consolidated by rodding, and struck-off flush with the adjacent pavement.

- (4) Unit Deficient in Thickness. In considering any portion of the pavement that is deficient, the entire limits of the unit will be used in computing the deficiency or determining the remedial action required.
- (5) Thickness Equals or Exceeds Specified Thickness. When the thickness of a unit equals or exceeds the specified plan thickness, payment will be made at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for the specified thickness.
- (6) Thickness Deficient by Ten Percent or Less. When the thickness of a unit is less than the specified plan thickness by ten percent or less, a deficiency deduction will be assessed against payment for the item involved. The deficiency will be a percentage of the contract unit price as given in the following table.

Percent Deficiency (of Plan Thickness)	Percent Deduction (of Contract Unit Price)
0.0 to 2.0	0
2.1 to 3.0	20
3.1 to 4.0	28
4.1 to 5.0	32
5.1 to 7.5	43
7.6 to 10.0	50

- (7) Thickness Deficient by More than Ten Percent. When a core shows the pavement to be deficient by more than ten percent of plan thickness, additional cores shall be taken on each side of the deficient core, at stations selected by the Contractor and offsets selected by the Engineer, to determine the limits of the deficient pavement. No core shall be located within 5 ft (1.5 m) of a previous core obtained for thickness determination. The first acceptable core obtained on each side of a deficient core will be used to determine the length of the deficient pavement. An acceptable core is a core with a thickness of at least 90 percent of plan thickness. The area of deficient pavement will be defined using the length between two acceptable cores and the full width of the unit. The area of deficient pavement shall be removed and replaced; however, when requested in writing by the Contractor, the Engineer may permit in writing such areas of deficient pavement to remain in place. For deficient areas allowed to remain in place, additional lift(s) may be placed, at no additional cost to the Department, to bring the deficient pavement to plan thickness when the Engineer determines grade control conditions will permit such lift(s). The area(s) to be overlaid, material to be used, thickness(es) of the lift(s), and method of placement will be approved by the Engineer.

When an area of deficient pavement is removed and replaced, or additional lifts are placed, the corrected pavement shall be retested for thickness. The thickness of the new core will be used to determine the pay factor for the corrected area.

When an area of deficient pavement is left in place, and no additional lift(s) are placed, no payment will be made for the deficient pavement. In addition, an amount equal to two times the contract cost of the deficient pavement will be deducted from the compensation due the Contractor.

The thickness of the first acceptable core on each side of the core more than ten percent deficient will be used to determine any needed pay adjustments for the remaining areas on each side of the area deficient by more than ten percent. The pay adjustment will be determined according to Article 407.10(b)(6).

- (8) Right of Discovery. When the Engineer has reason to believe any core location does not accurately represent the true conditions of the work, he/she may order additional cores. These additional cores shall be taken at specific locations determined by the

Engineer. The Engineer will provide notice to the Contractor containing an explanation of the reasons for his/her action.

When the additional cores show the pavement to be deficient by more than ten percent of plan thickness, the procedures outlined in Article 407.10(b)(7) shall be followed, except the Engineer will determine the additional core locations.

When the additional cores, ordered by the Engineer, show the pavement to be at least 90 percent of plan thickness, the additional cores will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

- (9) Profile Index Adjustment. After any area of pavement is removed and replaced or any additional lifts are added, the corrected areas shall be retested for pavement smoothness and any necessary profile index adjustments and/or corrections will be made based on these final profile readings prior to retesting for thickness."

Revise Article 482.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"482.06 Tolerance in Thickness.** The shoulder shall be constructed to the thickness shown on the plans. When the contract includes square yards (square meters) as the unit of measurement for HMA shoulder, thickness determinations shall be made according to Article 407.10(b)(3) and the following.

- (a) Length of the Units. The length of a unit shall be a continuous strip of shoulder 2500 ft (750 m) long.
- (b) Width of the Units. The width of the unit shall be the full width of the shoulder.
- (c) Thickness Deficient by More than Ten Percent. When a core shows the shoulder to be deficient by more than ten percent of plan thickness, additional cores shall be taken on each side of the deficient core, at stations selected by the Contractor and offsets selected by the Engineer, to determine the limits of the deficient shoulder. No core shall be located within 5 ft (1.5 m) of a previous core obtained for thickness determination. The first acceptable core obtained on each side of a deficient core will be used to determine the length of the deficient shoulder. An acceptable core is a core with a thickness of at least 90 percent of plan thickness. The area of deficient shoulder will be defined using the length between two acceptable cores and the full width of the unit. The area of deficient shoulder shall be brought to specified thickness by the addition of the applicable mixture, at no additional cost to the Department and subject to the lift thickness requirements of Article 312.05, or by removal and replacement with a new mixture. However, the surface elevation of the completed shoulder shall not exceed by more than 1/8 in. (3 mm) the surface elevation of the adjacent pavement. When requested in writing by the Contractor, the Engineer may permit in writing such thin shoulder to remain in place. When an area of thin shoulder is left in place, and no additional lift(s) are placed, no payment will be made for the thin shoulder. In addition,

an amount equal to two times the contract unit price of the shoulder will be deducted from the compensation due the Contractor.

When an area of deficient shoulder is removed and replaced, or additional lifts are placed, the corrected pavement shall be retested for thickness.

- (d) Right of Discovery. When the Engineer has reason to believe any core location does not accurately represent the true conditions of the work, he/she may order additional cores. When the additional cores, ordered by the Engineer, show the shoulder to be at least 90 percent of plan thickness, the additional cores will be paid for according to Article 109.04. When the additional core shows the shoulder to be less than 90 percent of plan thickness, the procedure in (c), above shall be followed."

Revise Article 483.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"483.07 Tolerance in Thickness.** The shoulder shall be constructed to the thickness shown on the plans. Thickness determinations shall be made according to Article 482.06 except the option of correcting deficient pavement with additional lift(s) shall not apply."

80227

## **DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (DBE)**

Effective: September 1, 2000

Revised: November 1, 2008

**FEDERAL OBLIGATION.** The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified by the Department in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory or most recent addendum.

**STATE OBLIGATION.** This Special Provision will also be used by the Department to satisfy the requirements of the Business Enterprise for Minorities, Females, and Persons with Disabilities Act, 30 ILCS 575. When this Special Provision is used to satisfy state law requirements on 100 percent state-funded contracts, the federal government has no involvement in such contracts (not a federal-aid contract) and no responsibility to oversee the implementation of this Special Provision by the Department on those contracts. DBE participation on 100 percent state-funded contracts will not be credited toward fulfilling the Department's annual overall DBE goal required by the US Department of Transportation to comply with the federal DBE program requirements.

**CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE.** The Contractor makes the following assurance and agrees to include the assurance in each subcontract that the Contractor signs with a subcontractor:

The Contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of contracts funded in whole or in part with federal or state funds. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate.

**OVERALL GOAL SET FOR THE DEPARTMENT.** As a requirement of compliance with 49 CFR part 26, the Department has set an overall goal for DBE participation in its federally assisted contracts. That goal applies to all federal-aid funds the Department will expend in its federally assisted contracts for the subject reporting fiscal year. The Department is required to make a good faith effort to achieve the overall goal. The dollar amount paid to all approved DBE companies performing work called for in this contract is eligible to be credited toward fulfillment of the Department's overall goal.

**CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR.** This contract includes a specific DBE utilization goal established by the Department. The goal has been included because the Department has determined that the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies. This determination is

based on an assessment of the type of work, the location of the work, and the availability of DBE companies to do a part of the work. The assessment indicates that, in the absence of unlawful discrimination, and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform 9 % of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work. A bidder makes a good faith effort for award consideration if either of the following is done in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Special Provision:

- (a) The bidder documents that firmly committed DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal; or
- (b) The bidder documents that a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal, even though the effort did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

DBE LOCATOR REFERENCES. Bidders may consult the IL UCP DBE Directory as a reference source for DBE-certified companies. In addition, the Department maintains a letting and item specific DBE locator information system whereby DBE companies can register their interest in providing quotes on particular bid items advertised for letting. Information concerning DBE companies willing to quote work for particular contracts may be obtained by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at telephone number (217)785-4611, or by visiting the Department's web site at [www.dot.il.gov](http://www.dot.il.gov).

BIDDING PROCEDURES. Compliance with the bidding procedures of this Special Provision is required prior to the award of the contract and the failure of the as-read low bidder to comply will render the bid not responsive.

- (a) In order to assure the timely award of the contract, the as-read low bidder shall submit a Disadvantaged Business Utilization Plan on Department form SBE 2026 within seven working days after the date of letting. To meet the seven day requirement, the bidder may send the Plan by certified mail or delivery service within the seven working day period. If a question arises concerning the mailing date of a Plan, the mailing date will be established by the U.S. Postal Service postmark on the original certified mail receipt from the U.S. Postal Service or the receipt issued by a delivery service. It is the responsibility of the bidder to ensure that the postmark or receipt date is affixed within the seven working days if the bidder intends to rely upon mailing or delivery to satisfy the submission day requirement. The Plan is to be submitted to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764 (Telefax: (217)785-1524). It is the responsibility of the bidder to obtain confirmation of telefax delivery. The Department will not accept a Utilization Plan if it does not meet the seven day submittal requirement and the bid will be declared not responsive. In the event the bid is declared not responsive due to a failure to submit a Plan or failure to comply with the bidding procedures set forth herein, the Department may elect to cause the forfeiture of the

penal sum of the bidder's proposal guaranty, and may deny authorization to bid the project if re-advertised for bids. The Department reserves the right to invite any other bidder to submit a Utilization Plan at any time for award consideration or to extend the time for award.

- (b) The Utilization Plan shall indicate that the bidder either has obtained sufficient DBE participation commitments to meet the contract goal or has not obtained enough DBE participation commitments in spite of a good faith effort to meet the goal. The Utilization Plan shall further provide the name, telephone number, and telefax number of a responsible official of the bidder designated for purposes of notification of plan approval or disapproval under the procedures of this Special Provision.
- (c) The Utilization Plan shall include a DBE Participation Commitment Statement, Department form SBE 2025, for each DBE proposed for the performance of work to achieve the contract goal. The signatures on these forms must be original signatures. All elements of information indicated on the said form shall be provided, including but not limited to the following:
  - (1) The name and address of each DBE to be used;
  - (2) A description, including pay item numbers, of the commercially useful work to be done by each DBE;
  - (3) The price to be paid to each DBE for the identified work specifically stating the quantity, unit price, and total subcontract price for the work to be completed by the DBE. If partial pay items are to be performed by the DBE, indicate the portion of each item, a unit price where appropriate and the subcontract price amount;
  - (4) A commitment statement signed by the bidder and each DBE evidencing availability and intent to perform commercially useful work on the project; and
  - (5) If the bidder is a joint venture comprised of DBE companies and non-DBE companies, the plan must also include a clear identification of the portion of the work to be performed by the DBE partner(s).
- (d) The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder is approved. The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Plan commits sufficient commercially useful DBE work performance to meet the contract goal. The Utilization Plan will not be approved by the Department if the Plan does not commit sufficient DBE performance to meet the contract goal unless the bidder documents that it made a good faith effort to meet the goal. The good faith procedures of Section VIII of this special provision apply. If the Utilization Plan is not approved because it is deficient in a technical matter, unless waived by the Department, the bidder will be notified and will be allowed no less than a five working day period in order to cure the deficiency.

CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION. The Utilization Plan values represent work anticipated to be performed and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE companies. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific counting guidelines are provided in 49 CFR part 26.55, the provisions of which govern over the summary contained herein.

- (a) DBE as the Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goals.
- (b) DBE as a joint venture Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces.
- (c) DBE as a subcontractor: 100 percent goal credit for the work of the subcontract performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies, excluding the purchase of materials and supplies or the lease of equipment by the DBE subcontractor from the prime Contractor or its affiliates. Work that a DBE subcontractor in turn subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goal.
- (d) DBE as a trucker: 100 percent goal credit for trucking participation provided the DBE is responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible. At least one truck owned, operated, licensed, and insured by the DBE must be used on the contract. Credit will be given for the full value of all such DBE trucks operated using DBE employed drivers. Goal credit will be limited to the value of the reasonable fee or commission received by the DBE if trucks are leased from a non-DBE company.
- (e) DBE as a material supplier:
  - (1) 60 percent goal credit for the cost of the materials or supplies purchased from a DBE regular dealer.
  - (2) 100 percent goal credit for the cost of materials or supplies obtained from a DBE manufacturer.
  - (3) 100 percent credit for the value of reasonable fees and commissions for the procurement of materials and supplies if not a regular dealer or manufacturer.

GOOD FAITH EFFORT PROCEDURES. If the bidder cannot obtain sufficient DBE commitments to meet the contract goal, the bidder must document in the Utilization Plan the good faith efforts made in the attempt to meet the goal. This means that the bidder must show that all necessary and reasonable steps were taken to achieve the contract goal. Necessary and reasonable steps are those which could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation. The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the kinds of efforts that the bidder has made. Mere *pro forma* efforts are not good faith efforts; rather, the bidder is expected to have taken those efforts that would be reasonably expected of a bidder actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the contract goal.

- (a) The following is a list of types of action that the Department will consider as part of the evaluation of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain participation. These listed factors are not intended to be a mandatory checklist and are not intended to be exhaustive. Other factors or efforts brought to the attention of the Department may be relevant in appropriate cases, and will be considered by the Department.
- (1) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBE companies that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBE companies to respond to the solicitation. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBE companies are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.
  - (2) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBE companies in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.
  - (3) Providing interested DBE companies with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.
  - (4) a. Negotiating in good faith with interested DBE companies. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBE companies that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBE companies to perform the work.
    - b. A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and

using DBE companies is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a bidder to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBE companies if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.

- (5) Not rejecting DBE companies as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.
  - (6) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Contractor.
  - (7) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.
  - (8) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBE companies.
- (b) If the Department determines that the bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the work commitment of DBE companies to meet the contract goal, the Department will award the contract provided that it is otherwise eligible for award. If the Department determines that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the bidder of that preliminary determination by contacting the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan. The preliminary determination shall include a statement of reasons why good faith efforts have not been found, and may include additional good faith efforts that the bidder could take. The notification will designate a five working day period during which the bidder shall take additional efforts. The bidder is not limited by a statement of additional efforts, but may take other action beyond any stated additional efforts in order to obtain additional DBE commitments. The bidder shall submit an amended Utilization Plan if additional DBE commitments to meet the contract goal are secured. If additional DBE commitments sufficient to meet the contract goal are not secured, the bidder shall report the final good faith efforts made in the time allotted. All additional efforts taken by the bidder will be considered as part of the bidder's good faith efforts. If the bidder is not able to meet the goal after taking additional efforts, the Department will make a pre-final determination of the good faith efforts of the bidder and will notify the designated responsible company official of the reasons for an adverse determination.
- (c) The bidder may request administrative reconsideration of a pre-final determination adverse to the bidder within the five working days after the notification date of the

determination by delivering the request to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764 (Telefax: (217)785-1524). Deposit of the request in the United States mail on or before the fifth business day shall not be deemed delivery. The pre-final determination shall become final if a request is not made and delivered. A request may provide additional written documentation and/or argument concerning the issue of whether an adequate good faith effort was made to meet the contract goal. In addition, the request shall be considered a consent by the bidder to extend the time for award. The request will be forwarded to the Department's Reconsideration Officer. The Reconsideration Officer will extend an opportunity to the bidder to meet in person in order to consider all issues of whether the bidder made a good faith effort to meet the goal. After the review by the Reconsideration Officer, the bidder will be sent a written decision within ten working days after receipt of the request for reconsideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. A final decision by the Reconsideration Officer that a good faith effort was made shall approve the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder and shall clear the contract for award. A final decision that a good faith effort was not made shall render the bid not responsive.

CONTRACT COMPLIANCE. Compliance with this Special Provision is an essential part of the contract. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goals has been paid to the DBE. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan. After approval of the Plan and award of the contract, the Utilization Plan and individual DBE Participation Statements become part of the contract. If the Contractor did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to achieve the advertised contract goal, and the Utilization Plan was approved and contract awarded based upon a determination of good faith, the total dollar value of DBE work calculated in the approved Utilization Plan as a percentage of the awarded contract value shall become the amended contract goal.

- (a) No amendment to the Utilization Plan may be made without prior written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises. All requests for amendment to the Utilization Plan shall be submitted to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Telephone number (217) 785-4611. Telefax number (217) 785-1524.
- (b) All work indicated for performance by an approved DBE shall be performed, managed, and supervised by the DBE executing the Participation Statement. The Contractor shall not terminate for convenience a DBE listed in the Utilization Plan and then perform the work of the terminated DBE with its own forces, those of an affiliate or those of another subcontractor, whether DBE or not, without first obtaining the written consent of the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises to amend the Utilization Plan. If a DBE listed in the Utilization Plan is terminated for reasons other than convenience, or fails to complete its work on the contract for any reason, the Contractor shall make good faith efforts to

find another DBE to substitute for the terminated DBE. The good faith efforts shall be directed at finding another DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the DBE that was terminated, but only to the extent needed to meet the contract goal or the amended contract goal. The Contractor shall notify the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises of any termination for reasons other than convenience, and shall obtain approval for inclusion of the substitute DBE in the Utilization Plan. If good faith efforts following a termination of a DBE for cause are not successful, the Contractor shall contact the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises and provide a full accounting of the efforts undertaken to obtain substitute DBE participation. The Bureau of Small Business Enterprises will evaluate the good faith efforts in light of all circumstances surrounding the performance status of the contract, and determine whether the contract goal should be amended.

- (c) The Contractor shall maintain a record of payments for work performed to the DBE participants. The records shall be made available to the Department for inspection upon request. After the performance of the final item of work or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment therefor to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than thirty calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement on Department form SBE 2115 to the Regional Engineer. If full and final payment has not been made to the DBE, the DBE Payment Agreement shall indicate whether a disagreement as to the payment required exists between the Contractor and the DBE or if the Contractor believes that the work has not been satisfactorily completed. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the DBE companies indicated in the Plan, the Department will deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages.
- (d) The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.
- (e) Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, including but not limited to Article 109.09 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request administrative reconsideration of a decision to deduct the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated damages. A request to reconsider shall be delivered to the Contract Compliance Section and shall be handled and considered in the same manner as set forth in paragraph (c) of "Good Faith Effort Procedures" of this Special Provision, except a final decision that a good faith effort was not made during contract performance to achieve the goal agreed to in the Utilization Plan shall be the final administrative decision of the Department.

**DOWEL BARS (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2007

| Revised: January 1, 2008

| Revise the fifth and sixth sentences of Article 1006.11(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

| "The bars shall be epoxy coated according to AASHTO M 284, except the thickness of the epoxy shall be 7 to 12 mils (0.18 to 0.30 mm) and patching of the ends will not be required. The epoxy coating applicator shall be certified according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Epoxy Coating Plant Certification Procedure". The Department will maintain an approved list."

80178

## EQUIPMENT RENTAL RATES (BDE)

Effective: August 2, 2007

Revised: January 2, 2008

Replace the second and third paragraphs of Article 105.07(b)(4)a. of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“Equipment idled which cannot be used on other work, and which is authorized to standby on the project site by the Engineer, will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(4).”

Replace Article 109.04(b)(4) of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“(4) Equipment. Equipment used for extra work shall be authorized by the Engineer. The equipment shall be specifically described, be of suitable size and capacity for the work to be performed, and be in good operating condition. For such equipment, the Contractor will be paid as follows.

- a. Contractor Owned Equipment. Contractor owned equipment will be paid for by the hour using the applicable FHWA hourly rate from the “Equipment Watch Rental Rate Blue Book” (Blue Book) in effect when the force account work begins. The FHWA hourly rate is calculated as follows.

FHWA hourly rate = (monthly rate/176) x (model year adj.) x (Illinois adj.) + EOC

Where: EOC = Estimated Operating Costs per hour (from the Blue Book)

The time allowed will be the actual time the equipment is operating on the extra work. For the time required to move the equipment to and from the site of the extra work and any authorized idle (standby) time, payment will be made at the following hourly rate: 0.5 x (FHWA hourly rate - EOC).

All time allowed shall fall within the working hours authorized for the extra work.

The rates above include the cost of fuel, oil, lubrication, supplies, small tools, necessary attachments, repairs, overhaul and maintenance of any kind, depreciation, storage, overhead, profits, insurance, and all incidentals. The rates do not include labor.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer sufficient information for each piece of equipment and its attachments to enable the Engineer to determine the proper equipment category. If a rate is not established in the Blue Book for a particular piece of equipment, the Engineer will establish a rate for that piece of equipment that is consistent with its cost and use in the industry.

- b. Rented Equipment. Whenever it is necessary for the Contractor to rent equipment to perform extra work, the rental and transportation costs of the equipment plus five percent for overhead will be paid. In no case shall the rental rates exceed those of established distributors or equipment rental agencies.

All prices shall be agreed to in writing before the equipment is used."

80189

**FLAGGER AT SIDE ROADS AND ENTRANCES (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2009

Revise the second paragraph of Article 701.13(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The Engineer will determine when a side road or entrance shall be closed to traffic. A flagger will be required at each side road or entrance remaining open to traffic within the operation where two-way traffic is maintained on one lane of pavement. The flagger shall be positioned as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer."

Revise the first and second paragraph of Article 701.20(i) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Signs, barricades, or other traffic control devices required by the Engineer over and above those specified will be paid for according to Article 109.04. All flaggers required at side roads and entrances remaining open to traffic including those that are shown on the Highway Standards and/or additional barricades required by the Engineer to close side roads and entrances will be paid for according to Article 109.04."

80228

## HMA - HAULING ON PARTIALLY COMPLETED FULL-DEPTH PAVEMENT (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2008

Revise Article 407.08 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**407.08 Hauling on the Partially Completed Full-Depth Pavement.** Legally loaded trucks will be permitted on the partially completed full-depth HMA pavement only to deliver HMA mixture to the paver, provided the last lift has cooled a minimum of 12 hours. Hauling shall be limited to the distances shown in the following tables. The pavement surface temperature shall be measured using an infrared gun. The use of water to cool the pavement to permit hauling will not be allowed. The Contractor's traffic pattern shall minimize hauling on the partially completed pavement and shall vary across the width of the pavement such that "tracking" of vehicles, one directly behind the other, does not occur.

MAXIMUM HAULING DISTANCE FOR PAVEMENT SURFACE TEMPERATURE BELOW 105 °F (40 °C)				
Total In-Place Thickness Being Hauled On, in. (mm)	Thickness of Lift Being Placed			
	3 in. (75 mm) or less		More than 3 in. (75 mm)	
	Modified Soil Subgrade	Granular Subbase	Modified Soil Subgrade	Granular Subbase
3.0 to 4.0 (75 to 100)	0.75 miles (1200 m)	1.0 mile (1600 m)	0.50 miles (800 m)	0.75 miles (1200 m)
4.1 to 5.0 (101 to 125)	1.0 mile (1600 m)	1.5 miles (2400 m)	0.75 miles (1200 m)	1.0 mile (1600 m)
5.1 to 6.0 (126 to 150)	2.0 miles (3200 m)	2.5 miles (4000 m)	1.5 miles (2400 m)	2.0 miles (3200 m)
6.1 to 8.0 (151 to 200)	2.5 miles (4000 m)	3.0 miles (4800 m)	2.0 miles (3200 m)	2.5 miles (4000 m)
Over 8.0 (200)	No Restrictions			

MAXIMUM HAULING DISTANCE FOR PAVEMENT SURFACE TEMPERATURE OF 105 °F (40 °C) AND ABOVE				
Total In-Place Thickness Being Hauled On, in. (mm)	Thickness of Lift Being Placed			
	3 in. (75 mm) or less		More than 3 in. (75 mm)	
	Modified Soil Subgrade	Granular Subbase	Modified Soil Subgrade	Granular Subbase
3.0 to 4.0 (75 to 100)	0.50 miles (800 m)	0.75 miles (1200 m)	0.25 miles (400 m)	0.50 miles (800 m)
4.1 to 5.0 (101 to 125)	0.75 miles (1200 m)	1.0 mile (1600 m)	0.50 miles (800 m)	0.75 miles (1200 m)
5.1 to 6.0 (126 to 150)	1.0 mile (1600 m)	1.5 miles (2400 m)	0.75 miles (1200 m)	1.0 mile (1600 m)
6.1 to 8.0 (151 to 200)	2.0 miles (3200 m)	2.5 miles (4000 m)	1.5 miles (2400 m)	2.0 miles (3200 m)
Over 8.0 (200)	No Restrictions			

Permissive hauling on the partially completed pavement shall not relieve the Contractor of his/her responsibility for damage to the pavement. Any portion of the full-depth HMA pavement that is damaged by hauling shall be removed and replaced, or otherwise repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Crossovers used to transfer haul trucks from one roadway to the other shall be at least 1000 ft (300 m) apart and shall be constructed of material that will prevent tracking of dust or mud on the completed HMA lifts. The Contractor shall construct, maintain, and remove all crossovers."

80194

**HOT-MIX ASPHALT - FIELD VOIDS IN THE MINERAL AGGREGATE (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2007

Revised: April 1, 2008

Add the following to the table in Article 1030.05(d)(2)a. of the Standard Specifications:

"Parameter	Frequency of Tests	Frequency of Tests	Test Method See Manual of Test Procedures for Materials
	High ESAL Mixture Low ESAL Mixture	All Other Mixtures	
VMA  Note 5.	Day's production ≥ 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production	N/A	Illinois-Modified AASHTO R 35
	Day's production < 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day thereafter (first sample of the day)		

Note 5. The  $G_{sb}$  used in the voids in the mineral aggregate (VMA) calculation shall be the same average  $G_{sb}$  value listed in the mix design."

Add the following to the Control Limits table in Article 1030.05(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications:

"CONTROL LIMITS			
Parameter	High ESAL Low ESAL	High ESAL Low ESAL	All Other
	Individual Test	Moving Avg. of 4	
VMA	-0.7 % <sup>2/</sup>	-0.5 % <sup>2/</sup>	N/A

2/ Allowable limit below minimum design VMA requirement"

Add the following to the table in Article 1030.05(d)(5) of the Standard Specifications:

"CONTROL CHART REQUIREMENTS	High ESAL Low ESAL	All Other
	VMA"	

Revise the heading of Article 1030.05(d)(6)a.1. of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1. Voids, VMA, and Asphalt Binder Content."

Revise the first sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1030.05(d)(6)a.1.(a.) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"If the retest for voids, VMA, or asphalt binder content exceeds control limits, HMA production shall cease and immediate corrective action shall be instituted by the Contractor."

Revise the table in Article 1030.05(e) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Test Parameter	Acceptable Limits of Precision
% Passing: <sup>1/</sup>	
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	5.0 %
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	5.0 %
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	3.0 %
No. 30 (600 μm)	2.0 %
Total Dust Content No. 200 (75 μm) <sup>1/</sup>	2.2 %
Asphalt Binder Content	0.3 %
Maximum Specific Gravity of Mixture	0.026
Bulk Specific Gravity	0.030
VMA	1.4 %
Density (% Compaction)	1.0 % (Correlated)

<sup>1/</sup> Based on washed ignition."

80181

**HOT-MIX ASPHALT – PLANT TEST FREQUENCY (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2008

Revise the table in Article 1030.05(d)(2)a. of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Parameter	Frequency of Tests	Frequency of Tests	Test Method See Manual of Test Procedures for Materials
	High ESAL Mixture Low ESAL Mixture	All Other Mixtures	
<p>Aggregate Gradation</p> <p>Hot bins for batch and continuous plants.</p> <p>Individual cold-feed or combined belt-feed for drier drum plants.</p> <p>% passing sieves: 1/2 in. (12.5 mm), No. 4 (4.75 mm), No. 8 (2.36 mm), No. 30 (600 μm) No. 200 (75 μm)</p> <p>Note 1.</p>	<p>1 dry gradation per day of production (either morning or afternoon sample).</p> <p>and</p> <p>1 washed ignition oven test on the mix per day of production (conduct in the afternoon if dry gradation is conducted in the morning or vice versa).</p> <p>Note 3.</p> <p>Note 4.</p>	<p>1 gradation per day of production.</p> <p>The first day of production shall be a washed ignition oven test on the mix. Thereafter, the testing shall alternate between dry gradation and washed ignition oven test on the mix.</p> <p>Note 4.</p>	<p>Illinois Procedure</p>
<p>Asphalt Binder Content by Ignition Oven</p> <p>Note 2.</p>	<p>1 per half day of production</p>	<p>1 per day</p>	<p>Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 308</p>
<p>Air Voids</p> <p>Bulk Specific Gravity of Gyratory Sample</p>	<p>Day's production ≥ 1200 tons: 1 per half day of production</p> <p>Day's production &lt; 1200 tons: 1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day thereafter (first sample of the day)</p>	<p>1 per day</p>	<p>Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 312</p>

"Parameter	Frequency of Tests	Frequency of Tests All Other Mixtures	Test Method See Manual of Test Procedures for Materials
	High ESAL Mixture Low ESAL Mixture		
Maximum Specific Gravity of Mixture	Day's production $\geq$ 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production	1 per day	Illinois-Modified AASHTO T 209"
	Day's production < 1200 tons:  1 per half day of production for first 2 days and 1 per day thereafter (first sample of the day)		

80201

## HOT-MIX ASPHALT – TRANSPORTATION (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2008

Revise Article 1030.08 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“1030.08 Transportation.** Vehicles used in transporting HMA shall have clean and tight beds. The beds shall be sprayed with asphalt release agents from the Department’s approved list. In lieu of a release agent, the Contractor may use a light spray of water with a light scatter of manufactured sand (FA 20 or FA 21) evenly distributed over the bed of the vehicle. After spraying, the bed of the vehicle shall be in a completely raised position and it shall remain in this position until all excess asphalt release agent or water has been drained.

When the air temperature is below 60 °F (15 °C), the bed, including the end, endgate, sides and bottom shall be insulated with fiberboard, plywood or other approved insulating material and shall have a thickness of not less than 3/4 in (20 mm). When the insulation is placed inside the bed, the insulation shall be covered with sheet steel approved by the Engineer. Each vehicle shall be equipped with a cover of canvas or other suitable material meeting the approval of the Engineer which shall be used if any one of the following conditions is present.

- (a) Ambient air temperature is below 60 °F (15 °C).
- (b) The weather is inclement.
- (c) The temperature of the HMA immediately behind the paver screed is below 250 °F (120 °C).

The cover shall extend down over the sides and ends of the bed for a distance of approximately 12 in. (300 mm) and shall be fastened securely. The covering shall be rolled back before the load is dumped into the finishing machine.”

80202

**LIQUIDATED DAMAGES (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2009

Revise the table in Article 108.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Schedule of Deductions for Each Day of Overrun in Contract Time			
Original Contract Amount		Daily Charges	
From More Than	To and Including	Calendar Day	Work Day
\$ 0	\$ 100,000	\$ 375	\$ 500
100,000	500,000	625	875
500,000	1,000,000	1,025	1,425
1,000,000	3,000,000	1,125	1,550
3,000,000	5,000,000	1,425	1,950
5,000,000	10,000,000	1,700	2,350
10,000,000	And over	3,325	4,650"

80230

## **MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2008

Revised: January 1, 2009

Revise Article 1077.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"1077.03 Mast Arm Assembly and Pole.** Mast arm assembly and pole shall be as follows.

- (a) Steel Mast Arm Assembly and Pole and Steel Combination Mast Arm Assembly and Pole. The steel mast arm assembly and pole and steel combination mast arm assembly and pole shall consist of a traffic signal mast arm, a luminaire mast arm or davit (for combination pole only), a pole, and a base, together with anchor rods and other appurtenances. The configuration of the mast arm assembly, pole, and base shall be according to the details shown on the plans.
  - (1) Loading. The mast arm assembly and pole, and combination mast arm assembly and pole shall be designed for the loading shown on the Highway Standards or elsewhere on the plans, whichever is greater. The design shall be according to AASHTO "Standard Specification for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaries and Traffic Signals" 1994 Edition for 80 mph (130 km/hr) wind velocity. However, the arm-to-pole connection for tapered signal and luminaire arms shall be according to the "ring plate" detail as shown in Figure 11-1(f) of the 2002 Interim, to the AASHTO "Standard Specification for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaries and Traffic Signals" 2001 4<sup>th</sup> Edition.
  - (2) Structural Steel Grade. The mast arm and pole shall be fabricated according to ASTM A 595, Grade A or B, ASTM A 572 Grade 55, or ASTM A 1011 Grade 55 HSLAS Class 2. The base and flange plates shall be of structural steel according to AASHTO M 270 Grade 50 (M 270M Grade 345). Luminaire arms and trussed arms 15 ft (4.5 m) or less shall be fabricated from one steel pipe or tube size according to ASTM A 53 Grade B or ASTM A 500 Grade B or C. All mast arm assemblies, poles, and bases shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M 111.
  - (3) Fabrication. The design and fabrication of the mast arm assembly, pole, and base shall be according to the requirements of the Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals published by AASHTO. The mast arm and pole may be of single length or sectional design. If section design is used, the overlap shall be at least 150 percent of the maximum diameter of the overlapping section and shall be assembled in the factory.

The manufacturer will be allowed to slot the base plate in which other bolt circles may fit, providing that these slots do not offset the integrity of the pole. Circumferential welds of tapered arms and poles to base plates shall be full penetration welds.

(4) Shop Drawing Approval. The Contractor shall submit detailed drawings showing design materials, thickness of sections, weld sizes, and anchor rods to the Engineer for approval prior to fabrication. These drawings shall be at least 11 x 17 in. (275 x 425 mm) in size and of adequate quality for microfilming.

(b) Anchor Rods. The anchor rods shall be ASTM F 1554 Grade 105, coated by the hot-dip galvanizing process according to AASHTO M 232, and shall be threaded a minimum of 7 1/2 in. (185 mm) at one end and have a bend at the other end. The first 10 in. (250 mm) at the threaded end shall be galvanized. Two nuts, one lock washer, and one flat washer shall be furnished with each anchor rod. All nuts and washers shall be galvanized."

80196

**MULTILANE PAVEMENT PATCHING (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2002

Pavement broken and holes opened for patching shall be completed prior to weekend or holiday periods. Should delays of any type or for any reason prevent the completion of the work, temporary patches shall be constructed. Material able to support the average daily traffic and meeting the approval of the Engineer shall be used for the temporary patches. The cost of furnishing, placing, maintaining, removing and disposing of the temporary work, including traffic control, shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

80082

**NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM / EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL DEFICIENCY DEDUCTION (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2007

Revised: November 1, 2008

Revise Article 105.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(a) National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) / Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction. When the Engineer is notified or determines an erosion and/or sediment control deficiency(s) exists, or the Contractor's activities represents a violation of the Department's NPDES permits, the Engineer will notify and direct the Contractor to correct the deficiency within a specified time. The specified time, which begins upon notification to the Contractor, will be from 1/2 hour to 1 week based on the urgency of the situation and the nature of the work effort required. The Engineer will be the sole judge.

A deficiency may be any lack of repair, maintenance, or implementation of erosion and/or sediment control devices included in the contract, or any failure to comply with the conditions of the Department's NPDES permits. A deficiency may also be applied to situations where corrective action is not an option such as the failure to participate in a jobsite inspection of the project, failure to install required measures prior to initiating earth moving operations, disregard of concrete washout requirements, or other disregard of the NPDES permit.

If the Contractor fails to correct a deficiency within the specified time, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency exists. The calendar day(s) will begin with notification to the Contractor and end with the Engineer's acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be either \$1000.00 or 0.05 percent of the awarded contract value, whichever is greater. For those deficiencies where corrective action was not an option, the monetary deduction will be immediate and will be valued at one calendar day."

80180

**PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2009

Add the following to the end of the first paragraph of Article 783.03(a) of the Standard Specifications:

“The use of grinders will not be allowed on new surface courses.”

80231

## **PAYMENTS TO SUBCONTRACTORS (BDE)**

Effective: June 1, 2000

Revised: January 1, 2006

Federal regulations found at 49 CFR §26.29 mandate the Department to establish a contract clause to require Contractors to pay subcontractors for satisfactory performance of their subcontracts and to set the time for such payments.

State law also addresses the timing of payments to be made to subcontractors and material suppliers. Section 7 of the Prompt Payment Act, 30 ILCS 540/7, requires that when a Contractor receives any payment from the Department, the Contractor shall make corresponding, proportional payments to each subcontractor and material supplier performing work or supplying material within 15 calendar days after receipt of the Department payment. Section 7 of the Act further provides that interest in the amount of two percent per month, in addition to the payment due, shall be paid to any subcontractor or material supplier by the Contractor if the payment required by the Act is withheld or delayed without reasonable cause. The Act also provides that the time for payment required and the calculation of any interest due applies to transactions between subcontractors and lower-tier subcontractors and material suppliers throughout the contracting chain.

This Special Provision establishes the required federal contract clause, and adopts the 15 calendar day requirement of the State Prompt Payment Act for purposes of compliance with the federal regulation regarding payments to subcontractors. This contract is subject to the following payment obligations.

When progress payments are made to the Contractor according to Article 109.07 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall make a corresponding payment to each subcontractor and material supplier in proportion to the work satisfactorily completed by each subcontractor and for the material supplied to perform any work of the contract. The proportionate amount of partial payment due to each subcontractor and material supplier throughout the contracting chain shall be determined by the quantities measured or otherwise determined as eligible for payment by the Department and included in the progress payment to the Contractor. Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be paid by the Contractor within 15 calendar days after the receipt of payment from the Department. The Contractor shall not hold retainage from the subcontractors. These obligations shall also apply to any payments made by subcontractors and material suppliers to their subcontractors and material suppliers; and to all payments made to lower tier subcontractors and material suppliers throughout the contracting chain. Any payment or portion of a payment subject to this provision may only be withheld from the subcontractor or material supplier to whom it is due for reasonable cause.

This Special Provision does not create any rights in favor of any subcontractor or material supplier against the State or authorize any cause of action against the State on account of any payment, nonpayment, delayed payment, or interest claimed by application of the State Prompt Payment Act. The Department will not approve any delay or postponement of the 15 day requirement except for reasonable cause shown after notice and hearing pursuant to Section

| 7(b) of the State Prompt Payment Act. State law creates other and additional remedies available to any subcontractor or material supplier, regardless of tier, who has not been paid for work properly performed or material furnished. These remedies are a lien against public funds set forth in Section 23(c) of the Mechanics Lien Act, 770 ILCS 60/23(c), and a recovery on the Contractor's payment bond according to the Public Construction Bond Act, 30 ILCS 550.

80022

## PAYROLLS AND PAYROLL RECORDS (BDE)

Effective: March 1, 2009

FEDERAL AID CONTRACTS. Revise the following section of Check Sheet #1. of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

### "STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS

The payroll records shall include each worker's name, address, telephone number, social security number, classification, rate of pay, number of hours worked each day, starting and ending times of work each day, total hours worked each week, itemized deductions made, and actual wages paid.

The Contractor and each subcontractor shall submit payroll records to the Engineer each week from the start to the completion of their respective work, except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall include an identification number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number.). The submittals shall be on the Department's form SBE 48, or an approved facsimile. When there has been no activity during a work week, a payroll record shall still be submitted with the appropriate box ("No Work", "Suspended", or "Complete") checked on the form."

STATE CONTRACTS. Revise Section IV of Check Sheet #5 of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

### "IV. COMPLIANCE WITH THE PREVAILING WAGE ACT

1. Prevailing Wages. All wages paid by the Contractor and each subcontractor shall be in compliance with The Prevailing Wage Act (820 ILCS 130), as amended, except where a prevailing wage violates a federal law, order, or ruling, the rate conforming to the federal law, order, or ruling shall govern. The Contractor shall be responsible to notify each subcontractor of the wage rates set forth in this contract and any revisions thereto. If the Department of Labor revises the wage rates, the Contractor will not be allowed additional compensation on account of said revisions.
2. Payroll Records. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall make and keep, for a period of three years from the date of completion of this contract, records of the wages paid to his/her workers. The payroll records shall include each worker's name, address, telephone number, social security number, classification, rate of pay, number of hours worked each day, starting and ending times of work each day, total hours worked each week, itemized deductions made, and actual wages paid. Upon two business days' notice, these records shall be available, at all reasonable hours at a location within the State, for inspection by the Department or the Department of Labor.

3. Submission of Payroll Records. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall submit payroll records to the Engineer each week from the start to the completion of their respective work, except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall include an identification number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The submittals shall be on the Department's form SBE 48, or an approved facsimile. When there has been no activity during a work week, a payroll record shall still be submitted with the appropriate box ("No Work", "Suspended", or "Complete") checked on the form.

Each submittal shall be accompanied by a statement signed by the Contractor or subcontractor which avers that: (i) such records are true and accurate; (ii) the hourly rate paid to each worker is not less than the general prevailing rate of hourly wages required by the Act; and (iii) the Contractor or subcontractor is aware that filing a payroll record that he/she knows to be false is a Class B misdemeanor.

4. Employee Interviews. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall permit his/her employees to be interviewed on the job, during working hours, by compliance investigators of the Department or the Department of Labor."

80235

**PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2008

Revise the first sentence of Article 701.12 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"All personnel on foot, excluding flaggers, within the highway right-of-way shall wear a fluorescent orange, fluorescent yellow/green, or a combination of fluorescent orange and fluorescent yellow/green vest meeting the requirements of ANSI/ISEA 107-2004 for Conspicuity Class 2 garments."

80209

## PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PLANTS (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2007

Add the following to Article 1020.11(a) of the Standard Specifications.

- “(9) Use of Multiple Plants in the Same Construction Item. The Contractor may simultaneously use central-mixed, truck-mixed, and shrink-mixed concrete from more than one plant, for the same construction item, on the same day, and in the same pour. However, the following criteria shall be met.
- a. Each plant shall use the same cement, finely divided minerals, aggregates, admixtures, and fibers.
  - b. Each plant shall use the same mix design. However, material proportions may be altered slightly in the field to meet slump and air content criteria. Field water adjustments shall not result in a difference that exceeds 0.02 between plants for water/cement ratio. The required cement factor for central-mixed concrete shall be increased to match truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete, if the latter two types of mixed concrete are used in the same pour.
  - c. The maximum slump difference between deliveries of concrete shall be 3/4 in. (19 mm) when tested at the jobsite. If the difference is exceeded, but test results are within specification limits, the concrete may be used. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action and shall test subsequent deliveries of concrete until the slump difference is corrected. For each day, the first three truck loads of delivered concrete from each plant shall be tested for slump by the Contractor. Thereafter, when a specified test frequency for slump is to be performed, it shall be conducted for each plant at the same time.
  - d. The maximum air content difference between deliveries of concrete shall be 1.5 percent when tested at the jobsite. If the difference is exceeded, but test results are within specification limits, the concrete may be used. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action and shall test subsequent deliveries of concrete until the air content difference is corrected. For each day, the first three truck loads of delivered concrete from each plant shall be tested for air content by the Contractor. Thereafter, when a specified test frequency for air content is to be performed, it shall be conducted for each plant at the same time.
  - e. Strength tests shall be performed and taken at the jobsite for each plant. When a specified strength test is to be performed, it shall be conducted for each plant at the same time. The difference between plants for their mean strength shall not exceed 450 psi (3100 kPa) compressive and 80 psi (550 kPa) flexural. The strength standard deviation for each plant shall not exceed 650 psi (4480 kPa) compressive and 110 psi (760 kPa) flexural. The mean and standard deviation requirements shall apply to the test of record. If the strength difference requirements are exceeded, the Contractor shall take corrective action.

- f. The maximum haul time difference between deliveries of concrete shall be 15 minutes. If the difference is exceeded, but haul time is within specification limits, the concrete may be used. The Contractor shall take immediate corrective action and check subsequent deliveries of concrete until the haul time difference is corrected."

80170

**PRECAST CONCRETE HANDLING HOLES (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2007

Add the following to Article 540.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(g) Handling Hole Plugs..... 1042.16”

Add the following paragraph after the sixth paragraph of Article 540.06 of the Standard Specifications:

“Handling holes shall be filled with a precast concrete plug and sealed with mastic or mortar, or filled with a polyethylene plug. The plug shall not project beyond the inside surface after installation. When metal lifting inserts are used, their sockets shall be filled with mastic or mortar.”

Add the following to Article 542.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(ee) Handling Hole Plugs ..... 1042.16”

Revise the fifth paragraph of Article 542.04(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Handling holes in concrete pipe shall be filled with a precast concrete plug and sealed with mastic or mortar; or filled with a polyethylene plug. The plug shall not project beyond the inside surface after installation.”

Add the following to Article 550.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(o) Handling Hole Plugs..... 1042.16”

Replace the fourth sentence of the fifth paragraph of Article 550.06 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“Handling holes in concrete pipe shall be filled with a precast concrete plug and sealed with mastic or mortar; or filled with a polyethylene plug. The plug shall not project beyond the inside surface after installation.”

Add the following to Article 602.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(p) Handling Hole Plugs..... 1042.16(a)”

Replace the fifth sentence of the first paragraph of Article 602.07 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“Handling holes shall be filled with a precast concrete plug and sealed with mastic or mortar. The plug shall not project beyond the inside surface after installation. When metal lifting inserts are used, their sockets shall be filled with mastic or mortar.”

Add the following to Section 1042 of the Standard Specifications:

**“1042.16 Handling Hole Plugs.** Plugs for handling holes in precast concrete products shall be as follows.

- (a) **Precast Concrete Plug.** The precast concrete plug shall have a tapered shape and shall have a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi (20,700 kPa) at 28 days.
- (b) **Polyethylene Plug.** The polyethylene plug shall have a “mushroom” shape with a flat round top and a stem with three different size ribs. The plug shall fit snugly and cover the handling hole.

The plug shall be according to the following.

Mechanical Properties	Test Method	Value (min.)
Flexural Modulus	ASTM D 790	3300 psi (22,750 kPa)
Tensile Strength (Break)	ASTM D 638	1600 psi (11,030 kPa)
Tensile Strength (Yield)	ASTM D 638	1200 psi (8270 kPa)

Thermal Properties	Test Method	Value (min.)
Brittle Temperature	ASTM D 746	-49 °F (-45 °C)
Vicat Softening Point	ASTM D 1525	194 °F (90 °C)”

80171

## REFLECTIVE SHEETING ON CHANNELIZING DEVICES (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2007

Revised: November 1, 2008

Revise the seventh paragraph of Article 1106.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"At the time of manufacturing, the retroreflective prismatic sheeting used on channelizing devices shall meet or exceed the initial minimum coefficient of retroreflection as specified in the following table. Measurements shall be conducted according to ASTM E 810, without averaging. Sheeting used on cones, drums and flexible delineators shall be reboundable as tested according to ASTM D 4956. Prestriped sheeting for rigid substrates on barricades shall be white and orange. The sheeting shall be uniform in color and devoid of streaks throughout the length of each roll. The color shall conform to the latest appropriate standard color tolerance chart issued by the U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, and to the daytime and nighttime color requirements of ASTM D 4956.

Initial Minimum Coefficient of Retroreflection candelas/foot candle/sq ft (candelas/lux/sq m) of material				
Observation Angle (deg.)	Entrance Angle (deg.)	White	Orange	Fluorescent Orange
0.2	-4	365	160	150
0.2	+30	175	80	70
0.5	-4	245	100	95
0.5	+30	100	50	40"

Revise the first sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1106.02(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Barricades and vertical panels shall have alternating white and orange stripes sloping downward at 45 degrees toward the side on which traffic will pass."

Revise the third sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1106.02(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The bottom panels shall be 8 x 24 in. (200 x 600 mm) with alternating white and orange stripes sloping downward at 45 degrees toward the side on which traffic will pass."

80183

## REINFORCEMENT BARS (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2005

Revised: April 1, 2009

Revise Article 1006.10(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(a) Reinforcement Bars. Reinforcement bars will be accepted according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reinforcement Bar and/or Dowel Bar Plant Certification Procedure". The Department will maintain an approved list of producers.

(1) Reinforcement Bars (Non-Coated). Reinforcement bars shall be according to ASTM A 706 (A 706M), Grade 60 (420) for deformed bars and the following.

- a. For straight bars furnished in cut lengths and with a well-defined yield point, the yield point shall be determined as the elastic peak load, identified by a halt or arrest of the load indicator before plastic flow is sustained by the bar and dividing it by the nominal cross-sectional area of the bar.
- b. Tensile strength shall be a minimum of 1.20 times the yield strength.
- c. For bars straightened from coils or bars bent from fabrication, there shall be no upper limit on yield strength; and for bar designation Nos. 3 - 6 (10 - 19), the elongation after rupture shall be at least 9%.
- d. Heat Numbers. Bundles or bars at the construction site shall be marked or tagged with heat identification numbers of the bar producer.
- e. Guided Bend Test. Bars may be subject to a guided bend test across two pins which are free to rotate, where the bending force shall be centrally applied with a fixed or rotating pin of a certain diameter as specified in Table 3 of ASTM A 706 (A 706M). The dimensions and clearances of this guided bend test shall be according to ASTM E 190.
- f. Spiral Reinforcement. Spiral reinforcement shall be deformed or plain bars conforming to the above requirements or cold-drawn steel wire conforming to AASHTO M 32.

(2) Epoxy Coated Reinforcement Bars. Epoxy coated reinforcement bars shall be according to Article 1006.10(a)(1) and shall be epoxy coated according to AASHTO M 284 (M 284M) and the following.

- a. Certification. The epoxy coating applicator shall be certified according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Epoxy

Coating Plant Certification Procedure". The Department will maintain an approved list.

- b. Coating Thickness. When spiral reinforcement is coated after fabrication, the thickness of the epoxy coating shall be 7 to 20 mils (0.18 to 0.50 mm).
- c. Cutting Reinforcement. Reinforcement bars may be sheared or sawn to length after coating, providing the end damage to the coating does not extend more than 0.5 in. (13 mm) back and the cut is patched before any visible rusting appears. Flame cutting will not be permitted."

80151

## REINFORCEMENT BARS - STORAGE AND PROTECTION (BDE)

Effective: August 1, 2008

Revised: April 1, 2009

Revise Article 508.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**508.03 Storage and Protection.** Reinforcement bars shall be stored off the ground using platforms, skids, or other supports; and shall be protected from mechanical injury and from deterioration by exposure. Epoxy coated bars shall be stored on wooden or padded steel cribbing and all systems for handling shall have padded contact areas. The bars or bundles shall not be dragged or dropped.

When epoxy coated bars are stored in a manner where they will be exposed to the weather more than 60 days prior to use, they shall be protected from deterioration such as that caused by sunlight, salt spray, and weather exposure. The protection shall consist of covering with opaque polyethylene sheeting or other suitable opaque material. The covering shall be secured and allow for air circulation around the bars to minimize condensation under the cover.

Covering of the epoxy coated bars will not be required when the bars are installed and tied, or when they are partially incorporated into the concrete."

80206

## **RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING, NONREFLECTIVE SHEETING, AND TRANSLUCENT OVERLAY FILM FOR HIGHWAY SIGNS (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2007

General. This special provision covers retroreflective sheeting and translucent overlay films intended for application on new or refurbished aluminum. The sheeting serves as the reflectorized background for sign messages and as cutout legends and symbols applied to the reflectorized background. Messages may be applied in opaque black or transparent colors.

This special provision also covers nonreflective sheeting for application on new or refurbished aluminum, and as material for cutout legends and symbols applied to the reflectorized background.

All material furnished under this specification shall have been manufactured within 18 months of the delivery date. All material shall be supplied by the same manufacturer.

Retroreflective Sheeting Properties. Retroreflective sheeting shall consist of a flexible, colored, prismatic, or glass lens elements adhered to a synthetic resin, encapsulated by a flexible, transparent plastic having a smooth outer surface and shall meet the following requirements.

Only suppliers whose products have been tested and approved in the Department's periodic Sheeting Study will be eligible to supply material. All individual batches and or lots of material shall be tested and approved by the Department. The Department reserves the right to sample and test delivered materials according to Federal Specification LS-300.

- (a) Adhesive. The sheeting shall have a Class 1, pre-coated, pressure sensitive adhesive according to ASTM D 4956. The adhesive shall have a protective liner that is easily removed when tested according to ASTM D 4956. The adhesive shall be capable of being applied to new or refurbished aluminum and reflectorized backgrounds without additional adhesive.
- (b) Color. The sheeting shall be uniform in color and devoid of streaks throughout the length of each roll. The color shall conform to the latest appropriate standard color tolerance chart issued by the U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration and to the daytime and nighttime color requirements of ASTM D 4956. Sheeting used for side by side overlay applications shall have a Hunter Lab Delta E of less than 3.
- (c) Coefficient of Retroreflection. When tested according to ASTM E 810, without averaging, the sheeting shall have a minimum coefficient of retroreflection as shown in the following tables. The brightness of the sheeting when totally wet shall be a minimum of 90 percent of the values shown when tested according to the standard rainfall test specified in Section 7.10.1 of AASHTO M 268-84.

Type A Sheeting  
Minimum Coefficient of Retroreflection  
candelas/foot candle/sq ft (candelas/lux/sq m) of material

Type A

Observation Angle (deg.)	Entrance Angle (deg.)	White	Yellow	Orange	Red	Green	Blue	Brown
0.2	-4	250	170	100	45	45	20	12
0.2	+30	150	100	60	25	25	12	8.5
0.5	-4	95	65	30	15	15	8	5
0.5	+30	75	50	25	10	10	5	3.5

Type AA Sheeting  
Minimum Coefficient of Retroreflection  
candelas/foot candle/sq ft (candelas/lux/sq m) of material

Type AA (0 and 90 degree rotation)

Observation Angle (deg.)	Entrance Angle (deg.)	White	Yellow	Red	Green	Blue	FO
0.2	-4	800	660	215	80	43	200
0.2	+30	400	340	100	35	20	120
0.5	-4	200	160	45	20	9.8	80
0.5	+30	100	85	26	10	5.0	50

Type AA (45 degree rotation)

Observation Angle (deg.)	Entrance Angle (deg.)	Yellow	FO
0.2	-4	550	165
0.2	+30	130	45
0.5	-4	145	70
0.5	+30	70	40

Type AP Sheeting  
Minimum Coefficient of Retroreflection  
candelas/foot candle/sq ft (candelas/lux/sq m) of material

Type AP

Observation Angle (deg.)	Entrance Angle (deg.)	White	Yellow	Red	Green	Blue	Brown	FO
0.2	-4	550	425	100	75	50	30	275
0.2	+30	200	150	40	35	25	15	90
0.5	-4	300	250	60	35	25	20	150
0.5	+30	100	70	20	20	10	5	50

Type AZ Sheeting  
 Minimum Coefficient of Retroreflection  
 candelas/foot candle/sq ft (candelas/lux/sq m) of material

Type AZ (0 degree rotation)

Observation Angle (deg.)	Entrance Angle (deg.)	White	Yellow	Red	Green	Blue	FYG	FY
0.2	-4	430	350	110	45	20	325	240
0.2	+30	235	140	60	24	11	200	150
0.5	-4	250	200	60	25	10	235	165
0.5	+30	170	135	40	19	7	105	75
1.0	-4	70	45	10	10	4	70	30
1.0	+30	30	20	7	5	2.5	45	15

Type AZ (90 degree rotation)

Observation Angle (deg.)	Entrance Angle (deg.)	White	Yellow	Red	Green	Blue	FYG	FY
0.2	-4	320	250	100	45	20	300	220
0.2	+30	235	140	40	24	11	200	150
0.5	-4	240	200	60	25	10	235	165
0.5	+30	100	85	20	10	7	80	75
1.0	-4	30	30	7	5	4	65	20
1.0	+30	15	15	5	2	2	30	10

- (d) Gloss. The sheeting surface shall exhibit a minimum 85 degree gloss-meter rating of 50 when tested according to ASTM D 523.
- (e) Durability. When processed and applied, the sheeting shall be weather resistant.

Accelerated weathering testing will be performed for 1000 hours (300 hours for orange/FO) according to ASTM G 151. The testing cycle will consist of 8 hours of light at 140 °F (60 °C), followed by 4 hours of condensation at 104 °F (40 °C). Following accelerated weathering, the sheeting shall exhibit a minimum of 80 percent of its initial minimum coefficient of retroreflection as listed in the previous tables.

Outdoor weathering will entail an annual evaluation of material placed in an outdoor rack with a 45 degree angle and a southern sun exposure. The sheeting will be evaluated for five years. Following weathering, the test specimens will be cleaned by immersing them in a five percent hydrochloric acid solution for 45 seconds, then rinsed with water and blotted dry with a soft clean cloth. Following cleaning, the applied sheeting shall show no appreciable discoloration, cracking, streaking, crazing, blistering, or dimensional change. The sheeting shall exhibit a Hunter Lab Delta E of 5 or less when compared to the original.

- (f) Shrinkage. When tested according to ASTM D 4956, the sheeting shall not shrink in any dimension more than 1/32 in. (0.8 mm) in ten minutes and not more than 1/8 in. (3 mm) in 24 hours.
- (g) Workability. The sheeting shall show no cracking, scaling, pitting, blistering, edge lifting, inter-film splitting, curling, or discoloration when processed and applied using mutually acceptable processing and application procedures.
- (h) Splices. A single roll of sheeting shall contain a maximum of four splices per 50 yd (45 m) length. The sheeting shall be overlapped a minimum of 3/16 in. (5 mm) at each splice.
- (i) Adhesive Bond. The sheeting shall form a durable bond to smooth, corrosion and weather-resistant surfaces and adhere securely when tested according to ASTM D 4956.
- (j) Positionability. Sheeting, with ASTM D 4956 Class 3 adhesive, used for manufacturing cutout legends and borders shall provide sufficient positionability during the fabrication process to permit removal and reapplication without damage to either the legend or sign background and shall have a plastic liner suitable for use on bed cutting machines. Thereafter, all other adhesive and bond requirements contained in the specification shall apply.

Positionability shall be verified by cutting 4 in. (100 mm) letters E, I, K, M, S, W, and Y out of the positionable material. The letters shall then be applied to a sheeted aluminum blank using a single pass of a two pound roller. The letters shall sit for five minutes and then a putty knife shall be used to lift a corner. The thumb and fore finger shall be used to slowly pull the lifted corner to lift letters away from the sheeted aluminum. The letters shall not tear or distort when removed.

- (k) Thickness. The thickness of the sheeting without the protective liner shall be less than or equal to 0.015 in. (0.4 mm), or 0.025 in. (0.6 mm) for prismatic material.
- (l) Processing. The sheeting shall permit cutting and color processing according to the sheeting manufacturer's specifications at temperatures of 60 to 100 °F (15 to 38 °C) and within a relative humidity range of 20 to 80 percent. The sheeting shall be heat resistant and permit forced curing without staining the applied or unapplied sheeting at temperatures recommended by the manufacturer. The sheeting shall be solvent resistant and capable of being cleaned with VM&P naphtha, mineral spirits, and turpentine.

Transparent color and opaque black inks shall be single component and low odor. The inks shall dry within eight hours and not require clear coating. After color processing on white sheeting, the sheeting shall show no appreciable discoloration, cracking, streaking, crazing, blistering, or dimensional change when tested for durability (e). The ink on the weathered, prepared panel shall exhibit a Hunter Lab Delta E of 5 or less when compared to the original.

Transparent color electronic cutting films shall be acrylic. After application to white sheeting, the films shall show no appreciable discoloration, cracking, streaking, crazing, blistering, or dimensional change when tested for durability (e). The films on the weathered, prepared panel shall exhibit a Hunter Lab Delta E of 5 or less when compared to the original.

Transparent colors screened, or transparent acrylic electronic cutting films, on white sheeting, shall have a minimum initial coefficient of retroreflection values of 50 percent for yellow and red, and a minimum 70 percent for green, blue, and brown of the 0.2 degree observation angle/-4.0 degree entrance angle values as listed in the previous tables for the color being applied. After durability testing, the colors shall retain a minimum 80 percent of the initial coefficient of retroreflection.

- (m) Identification. The sheeting shall have a distinctive overall pattern in the sheeting unique to the manufacturer. If material orientation is required for optimum retroreflectivity, permanent orientation marks shall be incorporated into the face of the sheeting. Neither the overall pattern nor the orientation marks shall interfere with the reflectivity of the sheeting.
- (n) Packaging. Both ends of each box shall be clearly labeled with the sheeting type, color, adhesive type, manufacturer's lot number, date of manufacture, and supplier's name. Material Safety Data Sheets and technical bulletins for all materials shall be furnished to the Department with each shipment.

Nonreflective Sheeting Properties. Nonreflective sheeting shall consist of a flexible, pigmented cast vinyl film having a smooth, flat outer surface and shall meet the following requirements.

The Department reserves the right to sample and test delivered materials according to Federal Specification LS-300.

- (a) Adhesive. The sheeting shall have a Class 1, pre-coated, pressure sensitive adhesive according to ASTM D 4956. The adhesive shall have a protective liner that is easily removed when tested according to ASTM D 4956. The adhesive shall be capable of being applied to new or refurbished aluminum and reflectorized backgrounds without additional adhesive.
- (b) Color. The sheeting shall be uniform in color and devoid of streaks throughout the length of each roll.
- (c) Gloss. The sheeting shall exhibit a minimum 85 degree gloss-meter rating of 40 when tested according to ASTM D 523.
- (d) Durability. Applied sheeting that has been vertically exposed to the elements for seven years shall show no appreciable discoloration, cracking, crazing, blistering, delamination, or loss of adhesion. A slight amount of chalking is permitted but the sheeting shall not support fungus growth.

(e) Testing. Test panels shall be prepared by applying the sheeting to 6 1/2 x 6 1/2 in. (165 x 165 mm) pieces of aluminum according to the manufacturer's specifications. The edges of the panel shall be trimmed evenly and aged 48 hours at 70 to 90 °F (21 to 32 °C). Shrinkage and immersion testing shall be as follows.

(1) Shrinkage. The sheeting shall not shrink more than 1/64 in. (0.4 mm) from any panel edge when subjected to a temperature of 150 °F (66 °C) for 48 hours and shall be sufficiently heat resistant to retain adhesion after one week at 150 °F (66 °C).

(2) Immersion Testing. The sheeting shall show no appreciable decrease in adhesion, color, or general appearance when examined one hour after being immersed to a depth of 2 or 3 in. (50 or 75 mm) in the following solutions at 70 to 90 °F (21 to 32 °C) for specified times.

Solution	Immersion Time (hours)
Reference Fuel (M I L-F-8799A) (15 parts xylol and 85 parts mineral spirits by weight)	1
Distilled Water	24
SAE No. 20 Motor Oil	24
Antifreeze (1/2 ethylene glycol, 1/2 distilled water)	24

(f) Adhesive Bond: The sheeting shall form a durable bond to smooth, corrosion and weather-resistant surfaces and adhere securely when tested according to ASTM D 4956.

(g) Thickness. The thickness of the sheeting without the protective liner shall be a maximum of 0.005 in. (0.13 mm).

(h) Cutting. Material used on bed cutting machines shall have a smooth plastic liner.

(i) Identification. The sheeting shall have a distinctive overall pattern in the sheeting unique to the manufacturer. If material orientation is required for optimum retroreflectivity, permanent orientation marks shall be incorporated into the face of the sheeting. Neither the overall pattern nor the orientation marks shall interfere with the reflectivity of the sheeting.

(j) Packaging. Both ends of each box shall be clearly labeled with the sheeting type, color, adhesive type, manufacturer's lot number, date of manufacture, and supplier's name. Material Safety Data Sheets and technical bulletins for all materials shall be furnished to the Department with each shipment.

**SEEDING (BDE)**

Effective: July 1, 2004

Revised: January 1, 2009

Revise the following seeding mixtures shown in Table 1 of Article 250.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Table 1 - SEEDING MIXTURES		
Class – Type	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
2 Roadside Mixture 7/	Tall Fescue (Inferno, Tarheel II, Quest, Blade Runner, or Falcon IV)	100 (110)
	Perennial Ryegrass	50 (55)
	Creeping Red Fescue	40 (50)
	Red Top	10 (10)
2A Salt Tolerant Roadside Mixture 7/	Tall Fescue (Inferno, Tarheel II, Quest, Blade Runner, or Falcon IV)	60 (70)
	Perennial Ryegrass	20 (20)
	Red Fescue (Audubon, Sea Link, or Epic)	30 (20)
	Hard Fescue (Rescue 911, Spartan II, or Reliant IV)	30 (20)
	Fults Salt Grass 1/	60 (70)"

Revise Note 7 of Table 1 – Seeding Mixtures of Article 250.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"7/ In Districts 1 through 6, the planting times shall be April 1 to June 15 and August 1 to November 1. In Districts 7 through 9, the planting times shall be March 1 to June 1 and August 1 to November 15. Seeding may be performed outside these dates provided the Contractor guarantees a minimum of 75 percent uniform growth over the entire seeded area(s) after a period of establishment. Inspection dates for the period of establishment will be as follows: Seeding conducted in Districts 1 through 6 between June 16 and July 31 will be inspected after April 15 and seeding conducted between November 2 and March 31 will be inspected after September 15. Seeding conducted in Districts 7 through 9 between June 2 and July 31 will be inspected after April 15 and seeding conducted between November 16 and February 28 will be inspected after September 15. The guarantee shall be submitted to the Engineer in writing prior to performing the work. After the period of establishment, areas not exhibiting 75 percent uniform growth shall be interseeded or reseeded, as determined by the Engineer, at no additional cost to the Department."

Revise Table II of Article 1081.04(c)(6) of the Standard Specifications to read:

TABLE II						
Variety of Seeds	Hard Seed %	Purity %	Pure Live Seed %	Weed %	Secondary * Noxious Weeds No. per oz (kg)	Notes
	Max.	Min.	Min.	Max.	Max. Permitted	
Alfalfa	20	92	89	0.50	6 (211)	1/
Clover, Alsike	15	92	87	0.30	6 (211)	2/
Red Fescue, Audubon	0	97	82	0.10	3 (105)	-
Red Fescue, Creeping	-	97	82	1.00	6 (211)	-
Red Fescue, Epic	-	98	83	0.05	1 (35)	-
Red Fescue, Sea Link	-	98	83	0.10	3 (105)	-
Tall Fescue, Blade Runner	-	98	83	0.10	2 (70)	-
Tall Fescue, Falcon IV	-	98	83	0.05	1 (35)	-
Tall Fescue, Inferno	0	98	83	0.10	2 (70)	-
Tall Fescue, Tarheel II	-	97	82	1.00	6 (211)	-
Tall Fescue, Quest	0	98	83	0.10	2 (70)	-
Fults Salt Grass	0	98	85	0.10	2 (70)	-
Kentucky Bluegrass	-	97	80	0.30	7 (247)	4/
Oats	-	92	88	0.50	2 (70)	3/
Redtop	-	90	78	1.80	5 (175)	3/
Ryegrass, Perennial, Annual	-	97	85	0.30	5 (175)	3/
Rye, Grain, Winter	-	92	83	0.50	2 (70)	3/
Hard Fescue, Reliant IV	-	98	83	0.05	1 (35)	-
Hard Fescue, Rescue 911	0	97	82	0.10	3 (105)	-
Hard Fescue, Spartan II	-	98	83	0.10	3 (105)	-
Timothy	-	92	84	0.50	5 (175)	3/
Wheat, hard Red Winter	-	92	89	0.50	2 (70)	3/

Revise the first sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1081.04(c)(7) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The seed quantities indicated per acre (hectare) for Prairie Grass Seed in Classes 3, 3A, 4, 4A, 6, and 6A in Article 250.07 shall be the amounts of pure, live seed per acre (hectare) for each species listed."

80131

161

## **SELF-CONSOLIDATING CONCRETE FOR PRECAST PRODUCTS (BDE)**

Effective: July 1, 2004

Revised: January 1, 2007

**Definition.** Self-consolidating concrete is a flowable mixture that does not require mechanical vibration for consolidation.

**Usage.** Self-consolidating concrete may be used for precast concrete products.

**Materials.** Materials shall be according to Section 1021 of the Standard Specifications.

**Mix Design Criteria.** The mix design criteria shall be as follows:

- (a) The minimum cement factor shall be according to Article 1020.04 of the Standard Specifications. If the maximum cement factor is not specified, it shall not exceed 7.05 cwt/cu yd (418 kg/cu m).
- (b) The maximum allowable water/cement ratio shall be according to Article 1020.04 of the Standard Specifications or 0.44, whichever is lower.
- (c) The slump requirements of Article 1020.04 of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.
- (d) The coarse aggregate gradations shall be CA 13, CA 14, CA 16, or a blend of these gradations. CA 11 may be used when the Contractor provides satisfactory evidence to the Engineer that the mix will not segregate. The fine aggregate proportion shall be a maximum 50 percent by weight (mass) of the total aggregate used.
- (e) The slump flow range shall be  $\pm 2$  in. ( $\pm 50$  mm) of the Contractor target value, and within the overall Department range of 20 in. (510 mm) minimum to 28 in. (710 mm) maximum.
- (f) The visual stability index shall be a maximum of 1.
- (g) The J-ring value shall be a maximum of 4 in. (100 mm). The Contractor may specify a lower maximum in the mix design.
- (h) The L-box blocking ratio shall be a minimum of 60 percent. The Contractor may specify a higher minimum in the mix design.
- (i) The column segregation index shall be a maximum 15 percent.
- (j) The hardened visual stability index shall be a maximum of 1.

Placing and Consolidating. The maximum distance of horizontal flow from the point of deposit shall be 25 ft (7.6 m), unless approved otherwise by the Engineer.

Concrete shall be rodded with a piece of lumber, conduit, or vibrator if the material has lost its fluidity prior to placement of additional concrete. The vibrator shall be the pencil head type with a maximum diameter or width of 1 in. (25 mm). Any other method for restoring the fluidity of the concrete shall be approved by the Engineer.

Mix Design Approval. The Contractor shall obtain mix design approval according to the Department's Policy Memorandum "Quality Control/Quality Assurance Program for Precast Concrete Products".

80132

## **SIGN PANELS AND SIGN PANEL OVERLAYS (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2008

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, fabricating, and installing sign panels and/or sign panel overlays. Work shall be according to Sections 720 and 721 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

Materials. Type AP and AZ sheeting shall meet the requirements of the special provision, "Retroreflective Sheeting, Nonreflective Sheeting, and Translucent Overlay Film for Highway Signs". Type ZZ sheeting shall meet the requirements of the special provision, "Type ZZ Retroreflective Sheeting, Nonreflective Sheeting, and Translucent Overlay Film for Highway Signs".

The sheeting for the background, legend, border, shields, and symbols shall be provided by the same manufacturer.

### CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Fabrication. Signs shall be fabricated according to the current Bureau of Operations Policy Memorandum, "Fabrication of Highway Signs", the MUTCD, the FHWA Standard Highway Signs manual, the Illinois standard highway signs, and as shown on the plans.

Signs shall be fabricated such that the material for the background, legend, border, shields, and symbols is applied in the preferred orientation for the maximum retroreflectivity per the manufacturer's recommendation. The nesting of legend, border, shields, or symbols will not be permitted.

80212

**SILT FILTER FENCE (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2008

For silt filter fence fabric only, revise Article 1080.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"1080.02 Geotextile Fabric.** The fabric for silt filter fence shall be a woven fabric meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 288 for unsupported silt fence with less than 50 percent geotextile elongation."

Replace the last sentence of Article 1081.15(b) of the Standard Specifications with the following:

"Silt filter fence stakes shall be a minimum of 4 ft (1.2 m) long and made of either wood or metal. Wood stakes shall be 2 in. x 2 in. (50 mm x 50 mm). Metal stakes shall be a standard T or U shape having a minimum weight (mass) of 1.32 lb/ft (600 g/300 mm)."

80197

## STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID)

Effective: April 2, 2004

Revised: April 1, 2009

Description. Steel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in steel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate on the attached form whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract and submit the completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form or failure to indicate contract number, company name, and sign and date the form shall make this contract exempt of steel cost adjustments for all items of steel. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment.

Types of Steel Products. An adjustment will be made for fluctuations in the cost of steel used in the manufacture of the following items:

Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)  
Structural Steel  
Reinforcing Steel

Other steel materials such as dowel bars, tie bars, mesh reinforcement, guardrail, steel traffic signal and light poles, towers and mast arms, metal railings (excluding wire fence), and frames and grates will be subject to a steel cost adjustment when the pay items they are used in has a contract value of \$10,000 or greater.

Documentation. Sufficient documentation shall be furnished to the Engineer to verify the following:

- (a) The dates and quantity of steel, in lb (kg), shipped from the mill to the fabricator.
- (b) The quantity of steel, in lb (kg), incorporated into the various items of work covered by this special provision. The Department reserves the right to verify submitted quantities.

Method of Adjustment. Steel cost adjustments will be computed as follows:

$$SCA = Q \times D$$

Where: SCA = steel cost adjustment, in dollars  
Q = quantity of steel incorporated into the work, in lb (kg)  
D = price factor, in dollars per lb (kg)

$$D = MPI_M - MPI_L$$

Where:  $MPI_M$  = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month the steel is shipped from the mill. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

$MPI_L$  = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month prior to the letting. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

The unit weights (masses) of steel that will be used to calculate the steel cost adjustment for the various items are shown in the attached table.

No steel cost adjustment will be made for any products manufactured from steel having a mill shipping date prior to the letting date.

If the Contractor fails to provide the required documentation, the method of adjustment will be calculated as described above; however, the  $MPI_M$  will be based on the date the steel arrives at the job site. In this case, an adjustment will only be made when there is a decrease in steel costs.

Basis of Payment. Steel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the  $MPI_L$  and  $MPI_M$  in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(MPI_L - MPI_M) \div MPI_L\} \times 100$$

Steel cost adjustments will be calculated by the Engineer and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. Adjustments will only be made for fluctuations in the cost of the steel as described herein. No adjustment will be made for changes in the cost of manufacturing, fabrication, shipping, storage, etc.

The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

**Attachment**

Item	Unit Mass (Weight)
Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)	
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.179 in. (3.80 mm) wall thickness)	23 lb/ft (34 kg/m)
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness)	32 lb/ft (48 kg/m)
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 14 in. (356 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness)	37 lb/ft (55 kg/m)
Other piling	See plans
Structural Steel	See plans for weights (masses)
Reinforcing Steel	See plans for weights (masses)
Dowel Bars and Tie Bars	6 lb (3 kg) each
Mesh Reinforcement	63 lb/100 sq ft (310 kg/sq m)
Guardrail	
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type A w/steel posts	20 lb/ft (30 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type B w/steel posts	30 lb/ft (45 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Types A and B w/wood posts	8 lb/ft (12 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 2	305 lb (140 kg) each
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 6	1260 lb (570 kg) each
Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Tangent)	730 lb (330 kg) each
Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Flared)	410 lb (185 kg) each
Steel Traffic Signal and Light Poles, Towers and Mast Arms	
Traffic Signal Post	11 lb/ft (16 kg/m)
Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 30 - 40 ft (9 - 12 m)	14 lb/ft (21 kg/m)
Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 45 - 55 ft (13.5 - 16.5 m)	21 lb/ft (31 kg/m)
Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 30 - 50 ft (9 - 15.2 m)	13 lb/ft (19 kg/m)
Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 55 - 60 ft (16.5 - 18 m)	19 lb/ft (28 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 80 - 110 ft (24 - 33.5 m)	31 lb/ft (46 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 120 - 140 ft (36.5 - 42.5 m)	65 lb/ft (97 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 150 - 160 ft (45.5 - 48.5 m)	80 lb/ft (119 kg/m)
Metal Railings (excluding wire fence)	
Steel Railing, Type SM	64 lb/ft (95 kg/m)
Steel Railing, Type S-1	39 lb/ft (58 kg/m)
Steel Railing, Type T-1	53 lb/ft (79 kg/m)
Steel Bridge Rail	52 lb/ft (77 kg/m)
Frames and Grates	
Frame	250 lb (115 kg)
Lids and Grates	150 lb (70 kg)

Return With Bid

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT  
OF TRANSPORTATION**

**OPTION FOR  
STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT**

The bidder shall submit this completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form or properly complete contract number, company name, and sign and date the form shall make this contract exempt of steel cost adjustments for all items of steel. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment. After award, this form, when submitted shall become part of the contract.

**Contract No.:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Company Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Contractor's Option:**

Is your company opting to include this special provision as part of the contract plans for the following items of work?

Metal Piling	Yes	<input type="checkbox"/>
Structural Steel	Yes	<input type="checkbox"/>
Reinforcing Steel	Yes	<input type="checkbox"/>
Dowel Bars, Tie Bars and Mesh Reinforcement	Yes	<input type="checkbox"/>
Guardrail	Yes	<input type="checkbox"/>
Steel Traffic Signal and Light Poles, Towers and Mast Arms	Yes	<input type="checkbox"/>
Metal Railings (excluding wire fence)	Yes	<input type="checkbox"/>
Frames and Grates	Yes	<input type="checkbox"/>

**Signature:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

80127

169

**STONE GRADATION TESTING (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2007

Revise the first sentence of note 1/ of the Erosion Protection and Sediment Control Gradations table of Article 1005.01(c)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“A maximum of 15 percent of the total test sample by weight may be oversize material.”

80191

## **SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: April 2, 2005

To account for the preparatory work and operations necessary for the movement of subcontractor personnel, equipment, supplies, and incidentals to the project site and for all other work or operations that must be performed or costs incurred when beginning work approved for subcontracting in accordance with Article 108.01 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall make a mobilization payment to each subcontractor.

This mobilization payment shall be made at least 14 days prior to the subcontractor starting work. The amount paid shall be equal to 3 percent of the amount of the subcontract reported on form BC 260A submitted for the approval of the subcontractor's work.

This provision shall be incorporated directly or by reference into each subcontract approved by the Department.

80143

## **TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2002

Revised: January 1, 2008

Revise the third paragraph of Article 280.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Erosion control systems shall be installed prior to beginning any activities which will potentially create erodible conditions. Erosion control systems for areas outside the limits of construction such as storage sites, plant sites, waste sites, haul roads, and Contractor furnished borrow sites shall be installed prior to beginning soil disturbing activities at each area. These offsite systems shall be designed by the Contractor and be subject to the approval of the Engineer."

Add the following paragraph after the third paragraph of Article 280.03 of the Standard Specifications:

"The temporary erosion and sediment control systems shown on the plans represent the minimum systems anticipated for the project. Conditions created by the Contractor's operations, or for the Contractor's convenience, which are not covered by the plans, shall be protected as directed by the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department. Revisions or modifications of the erosion and sediment control systems shall have the Engineer's written approval."

Add the following paragraph after the ninth paragraph of Article 280.07 of the Standard Specifications:

"Temporary or permanent erosion control systems required for areas outside the limits of construction will not be measured for payment."

Delete the tenth (last) paragraph of Article 280.08 of the Standard Specifications.

80087

**THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKINGS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2007

Revise Article 1095.01(a)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(2) Pigment. The pigment used for the white thermoplastic compound shall be a high-grade pure (minimum 93 percent) titanium dioxide (TiO<sub>2</sub>). The white pigment content shall be a minimum of ten percent by weight and shall be uniformly distributed throughout the thermoplastic compound.

The pigments used for the yellow thermoplastic compound shall not contain any hazardous materials listed in the Environmental Protection Agency Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 40, Section 261.24, Table 1. The combined total of RCRA listed heavy metals shall not exceed 100 ppm when tested by X-ray fluorescence spectroscopy. The pigments shall also be heat resistant, UV stable and color-fast yellows, golds, and oranges, which shall produce a compound which shall match Federal Standard 595 Color No. 33538. The pigment shall be uniformly distributed throughout the thermoplastic compound.”

Revise Article 1095.01(b)(1)e. of the Standard Specifications to read:

“e. Daylight Reflectance and Color. The thermoplastic compound after heating for four hours ± five minutes at 425 ± 3 °F (218.3 ± 2 °C) and cooled at 77 °F (25 °C) shall meet the following requirements for daylight reflectance and color, when tested, using a color spectrophotometer with 45 degree circumferential/zero degree geometry, illuminant C, and two degree observer angle. The color instrument shall measure the visible spectrum from 380 to 720 nm with a wavelength measurement interval and spectral bandpass of 10 nm.

White: Daylight Reflectance .....75 percent min.

\*Yellow: Daylight Reflectance .....45 percent min.

\*Shall meet the coordinates of the following color tolerance chart.

x	0.490	0.475	0.485	0.530
y	0.470	0.438	0.425	0.456”

Revise Article 1095.01(b)(1)k. of the Standard Specifications to read:

“k. Accelerated Weathering. After heating the thermoplastic for four hours ± five minutes at 425 ± 3 °F (218.3 ± 2 °C) the thermoplastic shall be applied to a steel wool abraded aluminum alloy panel (Federal Test Std. No. 141, Method 2013) at a film thickness of 30 mils (0.70 mm) and allowed to cool for 24 hours at room temperature. The coated panel shall be subjected to accelerated weathering

using the light and water exposure apparatus (fluorescent UV - condensation type) for 75 hours according to ASTM G 53 (equipped with UVB-313 lamps).

The cycle shall consist of four hours UV exposure at 122 °F (50 °C) followed by four hours of condensation at 104 °F (40 °C). UVB 313 bulbs shall be used. At the end of the exposure period, the panel shall not exceed 10 Hunter Lab Delta E units from the original material."

80176

**TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE)** This Training Special Provision supersedes Section 7b of the Special Provision entitled "Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities," and is in implementation of 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

As part of the contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman in the type of trade or job classification involved. The number of trainees to be trained under this contract will be 1. In the event the contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, he shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The contractor shall also insure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within the reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing construction, the contractor shall submit to the Illinois Department of Transportation for approval the number of trainees to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority trainees and women (e.g. by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that he has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he has been employed as a journeyman. The contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used the contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the contractor and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. The Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration shall approve a program, if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the contractor and to qualify the average trainee for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved by not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor, Manpower Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or pays the trainee's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the contractor in meeting the requirement of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program.

It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire length of the contract. A contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Trainees will be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate minimum journeyman's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period, unless apprentices or trainees in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on this project. In that case, the appropriate rates approved by the Departments of Labor or Transportation in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by this Training Special Provision.

The contractor shall furnish the trainee a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily complete.

The contractor will provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting his performance under this Training Special Provision.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT The unit of measurement is in hours.

BASIS OF PAYMENT This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of 80 cents per hour for TRAINEES. The estimated total number of hours, unit price and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

20338

**REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS  
FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

	Page
I. General .....	1
II. Nondiscrimination .....	1
III. Nonsegregated Facilities .....	3
IV. Payment of Predetermined Minimum Wage.....	3
V. Statements and Payrolls .....	5
VI. Record of Materials, Supplies, and Labor.....	6
VII. Subletting or Assigning the Contract.....	6
VIII. Safety: Accident Prevention .....	7
IX. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects.....	7
X. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act .....	7
XI. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility, and Voluntary Exclusion .....	8
XII. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying .....	9

**ATTACHMENTS**

- A. Employment Preference for Appalachian Contracts  
(included in Appalachian contracts only)

**I. GENERAL**

1. These contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.
2. Except as otherwise provided for in each section, the contractor shall insert in each subcontract all of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions, and further require their inclusion in any lower tier subcontract or purchase order that may in turn be made. The Required Contract Provisions shall not be incorporated by reference in any case. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with these Required Contract Provisions.
3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions shall be sufficient grounds for termination of the contract.
4. A breach of the following clauses of the Required Contract Provisions may also be grounds for debarment as provided in 29 CFR 5.12:
  - Section I, paragraph 2;
  - Section IV, paragraphs 1, 2, 3, 4 and 7;
  - Section V, paragraphs 1 and 2a through 2g.
5. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of Section IV (except paragraph 5) and Section V of these Required Contract Provisions shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the U.S. Department of Labor (DOL) as set forth in 29 CFR 5, 6 and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the DOL, or the contractor's employees or their representatives.
6. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not:
  - a. Discriminate against labor from any other State, possession, or territory of the United States (except for employment preference for Appalachian contracts, when applicable, as specified in Attachment A), or
  - b. Employ convict labor for any purpose within the limits of the project unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation.

**II. NONDISCRIMINATION**

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.)

**1. Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630 and 41 CFR 60 (and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The Equal Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications set forth under 41 CFR 60-4.3 and the provisions of the American Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

- a. The contractor will work with the State highway agency (SHA) and the Federal Government in carrying out EEO obligations and in their review of his/her activities under the contract.
- b. The contractor will accept as his operating policy the following statement: "It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, preapprenticeship, and/or on-the-job-training."

**2. EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the SHA contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for an must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active contractor program of EEO and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

**3. Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

- a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.
- b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.
- c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minority group employees.
- d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.
- e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

**4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minority groups in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

- a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employees referral sources likely to yield qualified minority group applicants. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish which such identified sources procedures whereby minority group applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.
- b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, he is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system permits the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. (The DOL has held that where implementation of such agreements have the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Executive Order 11246, as amended.)
- c. The contractor will encourage his present employees to refer minority group applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring minority group applicants will be discussed with employees.

**5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

- a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.
- b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.
- c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.
- d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with his obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of his avenues of appeal.

**6. Training and Promotion:**

- a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minority group and women employees, and applicants for employment.
- b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision.
- c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance

requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of minority group and women employees and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

**7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use his/her best efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minority groups and women within the unions, and to effect referrals by such unions of minority and female employees. Actions by the contractor either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent will include the procedures set forth below:

- a. The contractor will use best efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minority group members and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minority group employees and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.
- b. The contractor will use best efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.
- c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the SHA and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.
- d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of minority and women referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or quailifiable minority group persons and women. (The DOL has held that it shall be no excuse that the union with which the contractor has a collective bargaining agreement providing for exclusive referral failed to refer minority employees.) In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the SHA.

**8. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment.

- a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers of his/her EEO obligations under this contract.
- b. Disadvantaged business enterprises (DBE), as defined in 49 CFR 23, shall have equal opportunity to compete for and perform subcontracts which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract. The contractor will use his best efforts to solicit bids from and to utilize DBE subcontractors or subcontractors with meaningful minority group and female representation among their employees. Contractors shall obtain lists of DBE construction firms from SHA personnel.
- c. The contractor will use his best efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

**9. Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following completion of the contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the SHA and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women;

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minority and female employees; and

(4) The progress and efforts being made in securing the services of DBE subcontractors or subcontractors with meaningful minority and female representation among their employees.

b. The contractors will submit an annual report to the SHA each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data.

### III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.)

a. By submission of this bid, the execution of this contract or subcontract, or the consummation of this material supply agreement or purchase order, as appropriate, the bidder, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, material supplier, or vendor, as appropriate, certifies that the firm does not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that the firm does not permit its employees to perform their services at any location, under its control, where segregated facilities are maintained. The firm agrees that a breach of this certification is a violation of the EEO provisions of this contract. The firm further certifies that no employee will be denied access to adequate facilities on the basis of sex or disability.

b. As used in this certification, the term "segregated facilities" means any waiting rooms, work areas, restrooms and washrooms, restaurants and other eating areas, timeclocks, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated by explicit directive, or are, in fact, segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, age or disability, because of habit, local custom, or otherwise. The only exception will be for the disabled when the demands for accessibility override (e.g. disabled parking).

c. The contractor agrees that it has obtained or will obtain identical certification from proposed subcontractors or material suppliers prior to award of subcontracts or consummation of material supply agreements of \$10,000 or more and that it will retain such certifications in its files.

### IV. PAYMENT OF PREDETERMINED MINIMUM WAGE

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts, except for projects located on roadways classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt.)

#### 1. General:

a. All mechanics and laborers employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account [except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations (29 CFR 3) issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (40 U.S.C. 276c)] the full amounts of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment. The payment shall be computed at wage rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor (hereinafter "the wage determination") which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor or its subcontractors and such laborers and mechanics. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph 2 of this Section IV and the DOL poster (WH-1321) or Form FHWA-1495) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers. For the purpose of this Section, contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under Section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a) on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of Section IV, paragraph 3b, hereof. Also, for the purpose of this Section, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs, which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in paragraphs 4 and 5 of this Section IV.

b. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein, provided, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed.

c. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon Act and related acts contained in 29 CFR 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

#### 2. Classification:

a. The SHA contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics employed under the contract, which is not listed in the wage determination, shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination.

b. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification, wage rate and fringe benefits only when the following criteria have been met:

(1) the work to be performed by the additional classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination;

(2) the additional classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry;

(3) the proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination; and

(4) with respect to helpers, when such a classification prevails in the area in which the work is performed.

c. If the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, the laborers and mechanics (if known) to be employed in the additional classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the DOL, Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, Washington, D.C. 20210. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

d. In the event the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the additional classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the question, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. Said Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

e. The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraph 2c or 2d of this Section IV shall be paid to all workers performing work in the additional classification from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

### 3. Payment of Fringe Benefits:

a. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly case equivalent thereof.

b. If the contractor or subcontractor, as appropriate, does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, he/she may consider as a part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any cost reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, provided that the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

### 4. Apprentices and Trainees (Programs of the U.S. DOL) and Helpers:

a. Apprentices:

(1) Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the DOL, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his/her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State apprenticeship agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

(2) The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeyman-level employees on the job site in any craft classification shall not

be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any employee listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate listed in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor or subcontractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman-level hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

(3) Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman-level hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator for the Wage and Hour Division determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

(4) In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor or subcontractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the comparable work performed by regular employees until an acceptable program is approved.

b. Trainees:

(1) Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the DOL, Employment and Training Administration.

(2) The ratio of trainees to journeyman-level employees on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

(3) Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for his/her level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman-level hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman-level wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices, in which cases such trainees shall receive the same fringe benefits as apprentices.

(4) In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor or subcontractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

**c. Helpers:**

Helpers will be permitted to work on a project if the helper classification is specified and defined on the applicable wage determination or is approved pursuant to the conformance procedure set forth in Section IV. 2. Any worker listed on a payroll at a helper wage rate, who is not a helper under an approved definition, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed.

**5. Apprentices and Trainees (Programs of the U.S. DOT):**

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

**6. Withholding:**

The SHA shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the DOL withhold, or cause to be withheld, from the contractor or subcontractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements which is held by the same prime contractor, as much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainee's and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the SHA contracting officer may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

**7. Overtime Requirements:**

No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers, mechanics, watchmen, or guards (including apprentices, trainees, and helpers described in paragraphs 4 and 5 above) shall require or permit any laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard in any workweek in which he/she is employed on such work, to work in excess of 40 hours in such workweek unless such laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard receives compensation at a rate not less than one-and-one-half times his/her basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in such workweek.

**8. Violation:**

Liability for Unpaid Wages; Liquidated Damages: In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 7 above, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible thereof shall be liable to the affected employee for his/her unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory) for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 7, in the sum of \$10

for each calendar day on which such employee was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard work week of 40 hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 7.

**9. Withholding for Unpaid Wages and Liquidated Damages:**

The SHA shall; upon its own action or upon written request of any authorized representative of the DOL withhold, or cause to be withheld, from any monies payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph 8 above.

**V. STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS**

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts, except for projects located on roadways classified as local roads or rural collectors, which are exempt.)

**1. Compliance with Copeland Regulations (29 CFR 3):**

The contractor shall comply with the Copeland Regulations of the Secretary of Labor which are herein incorporated by reference.

**2. Payrolls and Payroll Records:**

- a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor and each subcontractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of 3 years from the date of completion of the contract for all laborers, mechanics, apprentices, trainees, watchmen, helpers, and guards working at the site of the work.
- b. The payroll records shall contain the name, social security number, and address of each such employee; his or her correct classification; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalent thereof of the types described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours worked; deductions made; and actual wages paid. In addition, for Appalachian contracts, the payroll records shall contain a notation indicating whether the employee does, or does not, normally reside in the labor area as defined in Attachment A, paragraph 1. Whenever the Secretary of Labor, pursuant to Section IV, paragraph 3b, has found that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis Bacon Act, the contractor and each subcontractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and show the cost anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing benefits. Contractors or subcontractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprentices and trainees, and ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.
- c. Each contractor and subcontractor shall furnish, each week in which any contract work is performed, to the SHA resident engineer a payroll of wages paid each of its employees

(including apprentices trainees, and helpers, described in Section IV, paragraphs 4 and 5, and watchmen and guards engaged on work during the preceding weekly payroll period). The payroll submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph 2b of this Section V. This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose and may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents (Federal stock number 029-005-0014-1), U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402. The prime contractor is responsible for submitting payroll copies of all subcontractors.

d. Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the Contractor or subcontractor or his/her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(1) that the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under paragraph 2b of this Section V and that such information is correct and complete;

(2) that such laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in the Regulations, 29 CFR 3;

(3) that each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rate and fringe benefits or cash equivalent for the classification of worked performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

e. The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 2d of this Section V.

f. The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor to civil or criminal prosecution under 18 U.S. C. 1001 and 31 U.S.C. 231.

g. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 2b of this Section V available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the SHA, the FHWA, or the DOL, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the SHA, the FHWA, the DOL, or all may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such actions as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

## VI. RECORD OF MATERIALS, SUPPLIES, AND LABOR

1. On all federal-aid contracts on the national highway system, except those which provide solely for the installation of protective devices at railroad grade crossings, those which are constructed on a force account or direct labor basis, highway beautification contracts, and contracts for which the total final construction cost for roadway and bridge is less than \$1,000,000 (23 CFR 635) the contractor shall:

a. Become familiar with the list of specific materials and supplies contained in Form FHWA-47, "Statement of Materials and Labor Used by Contractor of Highway Construction Involving Federal Funds," prior to the commencement of work under this contract.

b. Maintain a record of the total cost of all materials and supplies purchased for and incorporated in the work, and also of the quantities of those specific materials and supplies listed

on Form FHWA-47, and in the units shown on Form FHWA-47.

c. Furnish, upon the completion of the contract, to the SHA resident engineer on Form FHWA-47 together with the data required in paragraph 1b relative to materials and supplies, a final labor summary of all contract work indicating the total hours worked and the total amount earned.

2. At the prime contractor's option, either a single report covering all contract work or separate reports for the contractor and for each subcontract shall be submitted.

## VII. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the State. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractors' own organization (23 CFR 635).

a. "Its own organization" shall be construed to include only workers employed and paid directly by the prime contractor and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor, assignee, or agent of the prime contractor.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph 1 of Section VII is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the SHA contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the SHA contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the SHA has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

## VIII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the SHA contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S. C. 333).

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 333).

#### IX. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, the following notice shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

##### NOTICE TO ALL PERSONNEL ENGAGED ON FEDERAL-AID HIGHWAY PROJECTS

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

*“Whoever, being an officer, agent or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or*

*Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or*

*Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;*

*Shall be fined not more than \$10,000 or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both.”*

#### X. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of \$100,000 or more).

By submission of this bid or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any facility that is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract, unless such contract is exempt under the Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 1857 *et seq.*, as amended by Pub.L. 91-604), and under the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251 *et seq.*, as amended by Pub.L. 92-500), Executive Order 11738, and regulations in implementation thereof (40 CFR 15) is not listed, on the date of contract award, on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) List of Violating Facilities pursuant to 40 CFR 15.20.

2. That the firm agrees to comply and remain in compliance with all the requirements of Section 114 of the Clean Air Act and Section 308 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act and all regulations and guidelines listed thereunder.

3. That the firm shall promptly notify the SHA of the receipt of any communication from the Director, Office of Federal Activities, EPA indicating that a facility that is or will be utilized for the contract is under consideration to be listed on the EPA List of Violating Facilities.

4. That the firm agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph 1 through 4 of this Section X in every nonexempt subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the government may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

#### XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

1. Instructions for Certification - Primary Covered Transactions:

(Applicable to all Federal-aid contracts - 49 CFR 29)

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective primary participant is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective primary participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.
- c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the department or agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective primary participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.
- d. The prospective primary participant shall provide immediate written notice to the department or agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective primary participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "lower tier covered transaction," "participant," "person," "primary covered transaction," "principal," "proposal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the department or agency to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.

f. The prospective primary participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

g. The prospective primary participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," provided by the department or agency entering into this covered transaction, without modification in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the nonprocurement portion of the "Lists of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement or Nonprocurement Programs" (Nonprocurement List) which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph f of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Primary Covered Transactions**

1. The prospective primary participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

- a. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
- b. Have not within a 3-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

c. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph 1b of this certification; and

d. Have not within a 3-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

2. Where the prospective primary participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Covered Transactions:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions of \$25,000 or more - 49 CFR 29)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "primary covered transaction," "participant," "person," "principal," "proposal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the Nonprocurement List.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealing.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting his or her bid or proposal that he or she shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

\*\*\*\*\*

**Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility And Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions:**

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any Federal department or agency.

2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

\*\*\*\*\*

**XII. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING**

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 - 49 CFR 20)

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

**MINIMUM WAGES FOR FEDERAL AND FEDERALLY  
ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

This project is funded, in part, with Federal-aid funds and, as such, is subject to the provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act of March 3, 1931, as amended (46 Sta. 1494, as amended, 40 U.S.C. 276a) and of other Federal statutes referred to in a 29 CFR Part 1, Appendix A, as well as such additional statutes as may from time to time be enacted containing provisions for the payment of wages determined to be prevailing by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act and pursuant to the provisions of 29 CFR Part 1. The prevailing rates and fringe benefits shown in the General Wage Determination Decisions issued by the U.S. Department of Labor shall, in accordance with the provisions of the foregoing statutes, constitute the minimum wages payable on Federal and federally assisted construction projects to laborers and mechanics of the specified classes engaged on contract work of the character and in the localities described therein.

General Wage Determination Decisions, modifications and supersedes decisions thereto are to be used in accordance with the provisions of 29 CFR Parts 1 and 5. Accordingly, the applicable decision, together with any modifications issued, must be made a part of every contract for performance of the described work within the geographic area indicated as required by an applicable DBRA Federal prevailing wage law and 29 CFR Part 5. The wage rates and fringe benefits contained in the General Wage Determination Decision shall be the minimum paid by contractors and subcontractors to laborers and mechanics.

**NOTICE**

The most current **General Wage Determination Decisions** (wage rates) are available on the IDOT web site. They are located on the Letting and Bidding page at <http://www.dot.state.il.us/desenv/delett.html>.

In addition, ten (10) days prior to the letting, the applicable Federal wage rates will be e-mailed to subscribers. It is recommended that all contractors subscribe to the Federal Wage Rates List or the Contractor's Packet through IDOT's subscription service.

PLEASE NOTE: if you have already subscribed to the Contractor's Packet you will automatically receive the Federal Wage Rates.

The instructions for subscribing are at <http://www.dot.state.il.us/desenv/subsc.html>.

If you have any questions concerning the wage rates, please contact IDOT's Chief Contract Official at 217-782-7806.